

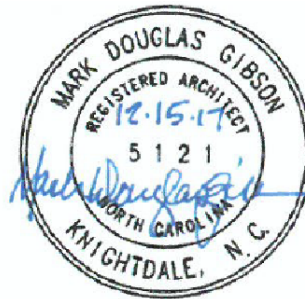
PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

NCDOT LUMBERTON EQUIPMENT SHOP

872 NC HIGHWAY 711
LUMBERTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28360

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SCO ID No. 16-12916-01A



Architect / Engineer:

FACILITIES DESIGN
FACILITIES MAINTENANCE DIVISION, NCDOT
1 SOUTH WILMINGTON STREET
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27601

VOLUME 1

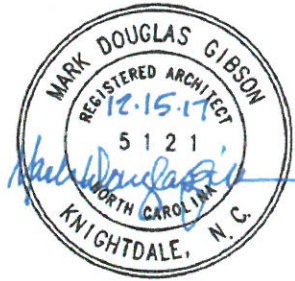
December 15, 2017

SET NO. ____

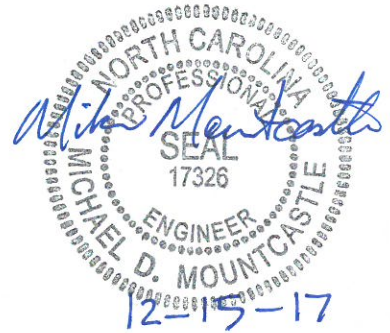
PROJECT: Lumberton Equipment Shop
NC Department of Transportation
Lumberton, NC

OWNER: NC Department of Transportation

ARCHITECT: Facilities Management Division,
NCDOT, Raleigh, NC
(919) 707-4550
Mark D. Gibson, RA



STRUCTURAL: Facilities Management Division,
NCDOT, Raleigh, NC
(919) 707-4547
Michael D. Mountcastle, PE



CIVIL: B&F Consulting,
Raleigh, NC
(919) 389-8102
Amber Farrelly, PE

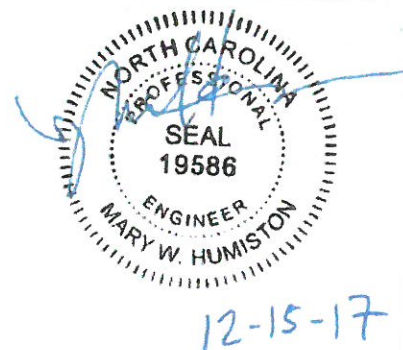


P/M/E/Fire Protection: Devita Associates, Inc.
Charlotte, NC
(704) 335-0396

William Aldridge, PE
Plumbing/Mechanical/Fire Protection



Mary Catherine Humiston, PE
Electrical



VOLUME 1 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGES</u>
Newspaper Advertisement	1
Notice to Bidders	2
<u>BIDDING AND ADMINISTRATION</u>	
Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract	45
Supplementary General Conditions	3
MBE Guidelines	8
Geotechnical Engineering Report	45

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	
<u>DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u>		
01 1000	Summary	1
01 2000	Payment and Payment Procedures	2
01 2200	Unit Prices	1
01 2300	Alternates	1
01 3000	Administrative Requirements	4
01 3216	Construction Progress Schedule	2
01 4000	Quality Requirements	4
01 5000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	2
01 6000	Product Requirements	4
01 7000	Execution and Closeout Requirements	6
01 7800	Closeout Submittals	3
<u>DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</u>		
02 4100	Demolition	3
<u>DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE</u>		
03 3000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	6
<u>DIVISION 4 - MASONRY</u>		
04 2000	Unit Masonry	9
04 7200	Cast Stone Masonry	4
<u>DIVISION 5 - METALS</u>		
05 5000	Metal Fabrications	4
05 5100	Metal Stairs	4
<u>DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS</u>		
06 1000	Rough Carpentry	2
06 4100	Architectural Wood Casework	4
06 6100	Simulated Stone Fabrications	2
<u>DIVISION 7 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION</u>		
07 1113	Bituminous Dampproofing	2
07 2100	Thermal Insulation	3
07 2123	Loose Fill Insulation	1
07 9005	Joint Sealers	4
<u>DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS</u>		
08 1113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	4
08 3100	Access Doors and Panels	2
08 5113	Aluminum Windows	5
08 3613	Sectional Doors	4
08 7100	Door Hardware	13

TABLE OF CONTENTS CONT'D

08 8000	Glazing	5
08 9100	Louvers	3
<u>DIVISION 9 - FINISHES</u>		
09 2116	Gypsum Board Assemblies	5
09 3000	Tiling	6
09 5100	Acoustical Ceilings	4
09 6500	Resilient Flooring	3
09 9113	Exterior Painting	6
09 9123	Interior Painting	6
<u>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</u>		
10 1101	Visual Display Boards	2
10 1400	Signage	5
10 2113.19	Plastic Toilet Compartments	2
10 2800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	3
10 4400	Fire Protection Specialties	2
10 5100	Lockers	2
<u>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT</u>		
11 3100	Residential Appliances	1
<u>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS</u>		
12 2113	Horizontal Louver Blinds	2
12 8000	Auto Bay Curtain	2
<u>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION</u>		
13 3419	Metal Building Systems	6
<u>DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT</u>		
14 4600	Bridge Crane	4
<u>DIVISIONS 15 THROUGH 20 - NOT USED</u>		
<u>DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION</u>		
21 0500	Common Result for Fire Suppression	6
21 0517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping	2
21 0518	Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping	2
21 0548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment	5
21 0553	Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment	4
21 1100	Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping	8
21 1313	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	16
21 3113	Electric-Drive Centrifugal Fire Pumps	5
21 3400	Pressure-Maintenance Pumps	3
21 3900	Controllers for Fire-Pump Drivers	7
<u>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</u>		
22 0500	Common Work Results for Plumbing	8
22 0513	Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	2
22 0517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	4
22 0519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	5

TABLE OF CONTENTS CONT'D

22 0523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	8
22 0529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	6
22 0533	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	4
22 0548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	4
22 0553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	4
22 0716	Plumbing Equipment Insulation	6
22 0719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	8
22 1116	Domestic Water Piping	7
22 1119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	8
22 1123	Domestic Water Pumps	3
22 1316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	4
22 1319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	4
22 1413	Facility Storm Drainage Piping	3
22 1513	General-Service Compressed-Air Piping	7
22 3400	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	4
22 3401	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	11
22 4000	Plumbing Fixtures	8
22 4700	Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers	4

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS - VOLUME 1

VOLUME 2 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<u>PAGES</u>
<u>DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, & AIR CONDITIONING</u>		
23 0500	Common Work Results for HVAC	11
23 0513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	2
23 0548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment	4
23 0593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	15
23 0713	Duct Insulation	10
23 0900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC	28
23 3113	Metal Ducts	10
23 3423	HVAC Power Ventilators	4
23 3713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	4
23 5400	Condensing Furnaces and Direct-Expansion Cooling Coil	7
23 5523	Gas-Fired Radiant Heaters	3
23 8126	Split-System Air-Conditioners	4
<u>DIVISIONS 24 AND 25 - NOT USED</u>		
<u>DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL</u>		
26 0500	Common Work Results for Electrical	6
26 0519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	6
26 0526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	7
26 0529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	6
26 0533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	10
26 0536	Cable Trays for Electrical Systems	5
26 0543	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems	9
26 0548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	6
26 0553	Identification for Electrical Systems	8
26 0573	Overcurrent Protection Device Coordination Study	6
26 0923	Lighting Control Devices	8
26 2200	Low-Voltage Transformers	6
26 2416	Panelboards	10
26 2726	Wiring Devices	8
26 2813	Fuses	3
26 2816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	6
26 2913	Enclosed Controllers	10
26 2923	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers	14
26 3213	Engine Generators	5
26 3600	Transfer Switches	4
26 4313	Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits	5
26 5100	Interior Lighting	8
26 5600	Exterior Lighting	12
<u>DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS</u>		
27 0500	Common Work Results for Communications	2
27 1100	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	6
<u>DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</u>		
28 0500	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	3
28 0513	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	10
28 0526	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	4
28 0528	Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security	10

TABLE OF CONTENTS CONT'D

28 0544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling	4
28 3111	Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System	20

DIVISIONS 29 AND 30 - NOT USED

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 1100	Clearing and Grubbing	2
31 2000	Unclassified Excavation	6
31 2300	Subgrade	2
31 2500	Erosion and Sediment Control	2
31 2510	General Services Special Provisions for Erosion Control	10
31 2525	Stone for Erosion Control	1
31 2573	Silt Fence	2
31 3116	Termite Control	2
31 3200	Engineering Fabrics	3
31 3700	Plain Rip Rap	1

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 1100	Aggregate Base Course	2
32 1600	Concrete Sidewalk	2
32 5110	Bituminous Pavements	1
32 5800	Pavement Marking	1
32 7100	Best Management Practices Stormwater Devices	1
32 9200	Seeding and Mulching	5

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 1113	Waterlines	2
33 3340	Sanitary Gravity Lines and Force Mains	3
33 4000	Drainage Pipes and Culverts	3
33 4111	Site Storm Utility Drainage Piping	2
33 4900	Storm Drainage Structures	2

PROJECT FORMS

Form of Proposal	3
MBE Contract Appendices	6
Bid Bond	1
Form of Construction Contract	3
Form of Performance Bond	2
Form of Payment Bond	2
Sheet for Attaching Power of Attorney	1
Sheet for Attaching Insurance Certificates	1
Approval of the Attorney General	1
Certification by the Office of Budget and Management	1

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS – VOLUME 2

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed proposals will be received until

2:00 PM on Tuesday, March 6, 2018,

in the Assembly Room of the NCDOT Lumberton Maintenance Yard Office at 872 NC Highway 711, Lumberton, NC 28360 for the construction of

The NCDOT Lumberton Equipment Shop

at which time and place bids will be opened and read.

A **MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting** will be held on

Tuesday, February 13, 2018 at 2:00 PM in the Assembly Room of the NCDOT Lumberton Maintenance Yard Office at 872 NC Highway 711, Lumberton, NC 28360. A tour of the construction site will be conducted immediately following the Pre-Bid Meeting.

Complete plans and specifications for this project may be obtained from

**MARK D. GIBSON RA,
NCDOT FACILITIES DESIGN UNIT
1 SOUTH WILMINGTON STREET,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27601
OR
1525 MAIL SERVICE CENTER,
RALEIGH, NC 27699-1525**

during normal office hours: Plan Deposit \$100.00 per printed set; or by free download at

<https://www.ncdot.gov/doh/divisions/?id=6>

The state reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all proposals.

Signed: _____

—
Sterling Baker, P.E.
Director, Facilities Management Division
North Carolina Department of Transportation
1525 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1525

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed proposals will be received by Mark D. Gibson RA, NCDOT, in the Assembly Room of the NCDOT Lumberton Maintenance Yard Office at 872 NC Highway 711, Lumberton, NC 28360 up to **2:00 PM** for Single Prime bids on **Tuesday, March 6, 2018**, and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read for the furnishing of labor, material, and equipment entering into the construction of the **NCDOT LUMBERTON EQUIPMENT SHOP**, Lumberton, North Carolina 28360.

The project consists of the construction of a new 16,955 square foot Equipment Shop and related Site Work.

Bids will be received as a Single Prime Contract, combined bid for all work including General, Civil/Site, Plumbing, Mechanical, and Electrical. All proposals shall be lump sum.

Pre-Bid Meeting

An open **MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting** will be held on **Tuesday, February 13, 2018 at 2:00 PM** in the Assembly Room of the NCDOT Lumberton Maintenance Yard Office at 872 NC Highway 711, Lumberton, NC 28360. The meeting is also to identify preferred brand alternates and their performance standards that the owner will consider for approval on this project.

PLANS and SPECIFICATIONS WILL BE AVAILABLE IN PAPER FORMAT FOR A COST OF \$100.00 PER SET. Contact Mark D. Gibson RA at the address or telephone number below. Complete plans, specifications, and contract documents will also be posted in .pdf format at the following web addresses:

<https://www.ncdot.gov/doh/divisions/?id=6>

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Letting-List.aspx?let_type=6&let_status=Advertised

Firms bidding this project are not required to be Prequalified by NCDOT.

All questions during the Bid Period shall be directed to the Architect, Mr. Mark D. Gibson RA in the form of a written RFI, via e-mail: mdgibson1@ncdot.gov. **ALL DOCUMENTATION, DURING THE BID PERIOD, WILL BE POSTED ON THE WEBSITE.** IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF ALL THOSE PARTICIPATING IN THE BID TO CHECK THE WEBSITE AT INTERVALS FOR ADDENDA, LIST OF REGISTERED GENERAL CONTRACTORS, ETC. THE LIST OF GENERAL CONTRACTORS ATTENDING THE MANDATORY PRE-BID WILL BE POSTED ON THE WEBSITE AFTER THE PREBID MEETING IN ADDENDUM NO. 1.

Digital documents will be available through the following plan rooms: *iSqFt* at www.isqft.com, (800-364-2059); *Dodge Data Analytics* at www.dodgeprojects.construction.com (877-989-5753); *CMD News* at www.cmdgroup.com, (800-424-3996); and in Minority Plan Rooms: *Southeastern Business & Economic Development Group* (910-483-6439); and *The Institute – NCIMED* www.theinstitutenc.org, (919-956-8889).

NOTE: The bidder shall identify on his bid proposal the minority business participation he will use on the project (*Identification of Minority Business Participation*) form and shall include either *Affidavit A* or *Affidavit B* as applicable. Forms and instructions are included within the Proposal Form in the bid documents. Failure to complete these forms is grounds for rejection of the bid. (GS143-128.2c Effective 1/1/2002.)

All contractors are hereby notified that they must have the proper license as required under the state laws governing their respective trades.

General contractors are notified that Chapter 87, Article 1, General Statutes of North Carolina, will be observed in receiving and awarding general contracts. General contractors submitting bids on this project must have license classification for Building Construction. Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company, insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, or in lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of five percent (5%) of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. Said deposit shall be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law.

A performance bond and a payment bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 30 days.

The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Architect:
Mark D. Gibson RA
Facilities Design Unit, NCDOT
1 South Wilmington Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601
(919) 707-4550

Owner:
Sterling Baker, PE, Director
Facilities Management Unit, NCDOT
1 South Wilmington Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601
(919) 707-4551

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
AND
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

STANDARD FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

**STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE
NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION**

Form OC-15

This document is intended for use on State capital construction projects and shall not be used on any project that is not reviewed and approved by the State Construction Office. Extensive modification to the General Conditions by means of “Supplementary General Conditions” is strongly discouraged. State agencies and institutions may include special requirements in “Division 1 – General Requirements” of the specifications, where they do not conflict with the General Conditions.

Twenty Fourth Edition January 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

For a proposal to be considered it must be in accordance with the following instructions:

1. PROPOSALS

Proposals must be made in strict accordance with the Form of Proposal provided therefor, and all blank spaces for bids, alternates, and unit prices applicable to bidder's work shall be properly filled in. When requested alternates are not bid, the proposer shall so indicate by the words "No Bid". Any blanks shall also be interpreted as "No Bid". The bidder agrees that bid on Form of Proposal detached from specifications will be considered and will have the same force and effect as if attached thereto. Photocopied or faxed proposals will not be considered. Numbers shall be stated both in writing and in figures for the base bids and alternates. If figures and writing differ, the written number will supersede the figures.

Any modifications to the Form of Proposal (including alternates and/or unit prices) will disqualify the bid and may cause the bid to be rejected.

The bidder shall fill in the Form of Proposal as follows:

- a. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.
- b. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.
- c. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.
- d. If the proposal is made by a joint venture, it shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable.
- e. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.
- f. If the contractor's license of a bidder is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the proposal. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

Proposals should be addressed as indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and be delivered, enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope, marked "Proposal" and bearing the title of the work, name of the bidder, and the contractor's license number of the bidder. Bidders should clearly mark on the outside of the bid envelope which contract(s) they are bidding.

Bidder shall identify on the bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts or an affidavit indicating work under contract will be self-performed, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f). Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid.

For projects bid in the single-prime alternative, the names and license numbers of major subcontractors shall be listed on the proposal form.

It shall be the specific responsibility of the bidder to deliver his bid to the proper official at the selected place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Later delivery of a bid for any reason, including delivery by any delivery service, shall disqualify the bid.

Unit prices quoted in the proposal shall include overhead and profit and shall be the full compensation for the contractor's cost involved in the work. See General Conditions, Article 19c-1.

2. EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

It is understood and mutually agreed that by submitting a bid the bidder acknowledges that he has carefully examined all documents pertaining to the work, the location, accessibility and general character of the site of the work and all existing buildings and structures within and adjacent to the site, and has satisfied himself as to the nature of the work, the condition of existing buildings and structures, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the material to be encountered, the character of the equipment, machinery, plant and any other facilities needed preliminary to and during prosecution of the work, the general and local conditions, the construction hazards, and all other matters, including, but not limited to, the labor situation which can in any way affect the work under the contract, and including all safety measures required by the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and all rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto. It is further mutually agreed that by submitting a proposal the bidder acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the feasibility and meaning of the plans, drawings, specifications and other contract documents for the construction of the work and that he accepts all the terms, conditions and stipulations contained therein; and that he is prepared to work in cooperation with other contractors performing work on the site.

Reference is made to contract documents for the identification of those surveys and investigation reports of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting performance of the work which have been relied upon by the designer in preparing the documents. The owner will make copies of all such surveys and reports available to the bidder upon request.

Each bidder may, at his own expense, make such additional surveys and investigations as he may deem necessary to determine his bid price for the performance of the work. Any on-site investigation shall be done at the convenience of the owner. Any reasonable request for access to the site will be honored by the owner.

3. BULLETINS AND ADDENDA

Any addenda to specifications issued during the time of bidding are to be considered covered in the proposal and in closing a contract they will become a part thereof. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ascertain prior to bid time the addenda issued and to see that his bid includes any changes thereby required.

Should the bidder find discrepancies in, or omission from, the drawings or documents or should he be in doubt as to their meaning, he shall at once notify the designer who will send written instructions in the form of addenda to all bidders. Notification should be no later than seven (7) days prior to the date set for receipt of bids. Neither the owner nor the designer will be responsible for any oral instructions.

All addenda should be acknowledged by the bidder(s) on the Form of Proposal. However, even if not acknowledged, by submitting a bid, the bidder has certified that he has reviewed all issued addenda and has included all costs associated within his bid.

4. BID SECURITY

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a bid bond in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, said deposit to be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten (10) days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law (G.S. 143-129).

Bid bond shall be conditioned that the surety will, upon demand, forthwith make payment to the obligee upon said bond if the bidder fails to execute the contract. The owner may retain bid securities of any bidder(s) who may have a reasonable chance of award of contract for the full duration of time stated in the Notice to Bidders. Other bid securities may be released sooner, at the discretion of the owner. All bid securities (cash or certified checks) shall be returned to the bidders promptly after award of contracts, and no later than seven (7) days after expiration of the holding period stated in the Notice to Bidders. Standard Form of Bid Bond is included in these specifications and shall be used.

5. RECEIPT OF BIDS

Bids shall be received in strict accordance with requirements of the General Statutes of North Carolina. Bid security shall be required as prescribed by statute. Prior to the closing of the bid, the bidder will be permitted to change or withdraw his bid. Guidelines for opening of public construction bids are available from the State Construction Office.

6. OPENING OF BIDS

Upon opening, all bids shall be read aloud. Once bidding is closed, there shall not be any withdrawal of bids by any bidder and no bids may be returned by the designer to any bidder. After the opening of bids, no bid may be withdrawn, except under the provisions of General Statute 143-129.1, for a period of thirty days unless otherwise specified. Should the successful bidder default and fail to execute a contract, the contract may be awarded to the next lowest and responsible bidder. The owner reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all bids. Reasons for rejection may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. If the Form of Proposal furnished to the bidder is not used or is altered.
- b. If the bidder fails to insert a price for all bid items, alternate and unit prices requested.
- c. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award.
- d. If there are unauthorized additions or conditional bids, or irregularities of any kind which tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- e. If the bidder fails to complete the proposal form where information is requested so the bid may be properly evaluated by the owner.
- f. If the unit prices contained in the bid schedule are unacceptable to the owner and the State Construction Office.
- g. If the bidder fails to comply with other instructions stated herein.

7. BID EVALUATION

The award of the contract will be made to the lowest responsible bidder as soon as practical. The owner may award on the basis of the base bid and any alternates the owner chooses.

Before awarding a contract, the owner may require the apparent low bidder to qualify himself to be a responsible bidder by furnishing any or all of the following data:

- a. The latest financial statement showing assets and liabilities of the company or other information satisfactory to the owner.
- b. A listing of completed projects of similar size.
- c. Permanent name and address of place of business.
- d. The number of regular employees of the organization and length of time the organization has been in business under present name.
- e. The name and home office address of the surety proposed and the name and address of the responsible local claim agent.
- f. The names of members of the firms who hold appropriate trade licenses, together with license numbers.
- g. If prequalified, contractor info will be reviewed and evaluated comparatively to submitted prequalification package.

Failure or refusal to furnish any of the above information, if requested, shall constitute a basis for disqualification of any bidder.

In determining the lowest responsible, responsive bidder, the owner shall take into consideration the bidder's compliance with the requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c), the past performance of the bidder on construction contracts for the State with particular concern given to completion times, quality of work, cooperation with other contractors, and cooperation with the designer and owner. Failure of the low bidder to furnish affidavit and/or documentation as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) shall constitute a basis for disqualification of the bid.

Should the owner adjudge that the apparent low bidder is not the lowest responsible, responsive bidder by virtue of the above information, said apparent low bidder will be so notified and his bid security shall be returned to him.

8. PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a performance bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

9. PAYMENT BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a payment bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

10. PAYMENTS

Payments to the successful bidders (contractors) will be made on the basis of monthly estimates. See Article 31, General Conditions.

11. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

Prior to the date set for receiving bids, the Designer may arrange and conduct a Pre-Bid Conference for all prospective bidders. The purpose of this conference is to review project requirements and to respond to questions from prospective bidders and their subcontractors or material suppliers related to the intent of bid documents. Attendance by prospective bidders shall be as required by the "Notice to Bidders".

12. SUBSTITUTIONS

In accordance with the provisions of G.S. 133-3, material, product, or equipment substitutions proposed by the bidders to those specified herein can only be considered during the bidding phase until ten (10) days prior to the receipt of bids when submitted to the Designer with sufficient data to confirm material, product, or equipment equality. Proposed substitutions submitted after this time will be considered only as potential change order.

Submittals for proposed substitutions shall include the following information:

- a. Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer and supplier as appropriate.
- b. Trade name, model or catalog designation.
- c. Product data including performance and test data, reference standards, and technical descriptions of material, product, or equipment. Include color samples and samples of available finishes as appropriate.
- d. Detailed comparison with specified products including performance capabilities, warranties, and test results.
- e. Other pertinent data including data requested by the Designer to confirm product equality.

If a proposed material, product, or equipment substitution is deemed equal by the Designer to those specified, all bidders of record will be notified by Addendum.

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The use or reproduction of this document or any part thereof is authorized for and limited to use on projects of the State of North Carolina, and is distributed by, through and at the discretion of the State Construction Office, Raleigh, North Carolina, for that distinct and sole purpose.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE	TITLE	PAGE
1	Definitions	9
2	Intent and Execution of Documents	11
3	Clarifications and Detail Drawings	12
4	Copies of Drawings and Specifications	12
5	Shop Drawings, Submittals, Samples, Data	13
6	Working Drawings and Specifications at the Job Site	13
7	Ownership of Drawings and Specifications	14
8	Materials, Equipment, Employees	14
9	Royalties, Licenses and Patent	15
10	Permits, Inspections, Fees, Regulations	15
11	Protection of Work, Property and the Public	16
12	Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973	17
13	Inspection of the Work	17
14	Construction Supervision and Schedule	18
15	Separate Contracts and Contractor Relationships	22
16	Subcontracts and Subcontractors	23
17	Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships	23
18	Designer's Status	24
19	Changes in the Work	25
20	Claims for Extra Cost	27
21	Minor Changes in the Work	29
22	Uncorrected Faulty Work	29
23	Time of Completion, Delays, Extension of Time	29
24	Partial Utilization: Beneficial Occupancy	30
25	Final Inspection, Acceptance, and Project Closeout	31
26	Correction of Work Before Final Payment	31
27	Correction of Work After Final Payment	32
28	Owner's Right to Do Work	32
29	Annulment of Contract	32
30	Contractor's Right to Stop Work or Terminate the Contract	33
31	Requests for Payments	33
32	Certificates of Payment and Final Payment	34
33	Payments Withheld	36
34	Minimum Insurance Requirements	36
35	Performance Bond and Payment Bond	37
36	Contractor's Affidavit	38
37	Assignments	38
38	Use of Premises	38
39	Cutting, Patching and Digging	38
40	Utilities, Structures, Signs	38
41	Cleaning Up	40
42	Guarantee	41

43 Codes and Standards 41
44 Indemnification 41
45 Taxes 41
46 Equal Opportunity Clause 42
47 Employment of the Handicapped 42
48 Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM) 43
49 Minority Business Participation 43
50 Contractor Evaluation 43
51 Gifts 43
52 Auditing Access to Persons and Records 44
53 North Carolina False Claims Act..... 44
54 Termination for Convenience..... 45

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

- a. The **contract documents** consist of the Notice to Bidders; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions of the Contract; special conditions if applicable; Supplementary General Conditions; the drawing and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the proposal; the contract; the performance bond; the payment bond; insurance certificates; the approval of the attorney general; and the certificate of the Office of State Budget and Management. All of these items together form the contract.
- b. The **owner** is the State of North Carolina through the agency named in the contract.
- c. The **designer(s)** are those referred to within this contract, or their authorized representatives. The Designer(s), as referred to herein, shall mean architect and/or engineer. They will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.
- d. The **contractor**, as referred to hereinafter, shall be deemed to be either of the several contracting parties called the "Party of the First Part" in either of the several contracts in connection with the total project. Where, in special instances hereinafter, a particular contractor is intended, an adjective precedes the word "contractor," as "general," "heating," etc. For the purposes of a single prime contract, the term Contractor shall be deemed to be the single contracting entity identified as the "Party of the First Part" in the single Construction Contract. Any references or adjectives that name or infer multiple prime contractors shall be interpreted to mean the single prime Contractor.
- e. A **subcontractor**, as the term is used herein, shall be understood to be one who has entered into a direct contract with a contractor, and includes one who furnishes materials worked to a special design in accordance with plans and specifications covered by the contract, but does not include one who only sells or furnishes materials not requiring work so described or detailed.
- f. **Written notice** shall be defined as notice in writing delivered in person to the contractor, or to a partner of the firm in the case of a partnership, or to a member of the contracting organization, or to an officer of the organization in the case of a corporation, or sent to the last known business address of the contracting organization by registered mail.
- g. **Work**, as used herein as a noun, is intended to include materials, labor, and workmanship of the appropriate contractor.
- h. The **project** is the total construction work to be performed under the contract documents by the several contractors.
- i. **Project Expediter**, as used herein, is an entity stated in the contract documents, designated to effectively facilitate scheduling and coordination of work activities. See Article 14(f) for responsibilities of a Project Expediter. **For the purposes of a single prime contract, the single prime contractor shall be designated as the Project Expediter.**
- j. **Change order**, as used herein, shall mean a written order to the contractor subsequent to the signing of the contract authorizing a change in the contract. The change order shall be signed by the contractor, designer and the owner, and approved by the State Construction Office, in that order (Article 19).

- k. **Field Order**, as used herein, shall mean a written approval for the contractor to proceed with the work requested by owner prior to issuance of a formal Change Order. The field order shall be signed by the contractor, designer, owner, and State Construction Office.
- l. **Time of completion**, as stated in the contract documents, is to be interpreted as consecutive calendar days measured from the date established in the written Notice to Proceed, or such other date as may be established herein (Article 23).
- m. **Liquidated damages**, as stated in the contract documents [, is an amount reasonably estimated in advance to cover the consequential damages associated with the Owner's economic loss in not being able to use the Project for its intended purposes at the end of the contract's completion date as amended by change order, if any, by reason of failure of the contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified. Liquidated damages does not include the Owner's extended contract administration costs (including but not limited to additional fees for architectural and engineering services, testing services, inspection services, commissioning services, etc.), such other damages directly resulting from delays caused solely by the contractor, or consequential damages that the Owner identified in the bid documents that may be impacted by any delay caused solely by the Contractor (e.g., if a multi-phased project-subsequent phases, delays in start other projects that are dependent on the completion of this Project, extension of leases and/or maintenance agreements for other facilities).
- n. **Surety**, as used herein, shall mean the bonding company or corporate body which is bound with and for the contractor, and which engages to be responsible for the contractor and his acceptable performance of the work.
- o. **Routine written communications between the Designer and the Contractor** are any communication other than a "request for information" provided in letter, memo, or transmittal format, sent by mail, courier, electronic mail, or facsimile. Such communications can not be identified as "request for information".
- p. **Clarification or Request for information (RFI)** is a request from the Contractor seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Designer relative to the contract documents. The RFI, which shall be labeled (RFI), shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation and why the response is needed. The RFI must set forth the Contractor's interpretation or understanding of the contract documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.
- q. **Approval** means written or imprinted acknowledgement that materials, equipment or methods of construction are acceptable for use in the work.
- r. **Inspection** shall mean examination or observation of work completed or in progress to determine its compliance with contract documents.
- s. **"Equal to" or "approved equal"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods considered equal by the bidder in all characteristics (physical, functional, and aesthetic) to those specified in the contract documents. Acceptance of equal is subject to approval of Designer and owner.
- t. **"Substitution" or "substitute"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods deviating in at least one characteristic (physical, functional, or aesthetic) from those specified, but which in the opinion of the bidder would improve competition and/or enhance the finished installation. Acceptance of substitution is subject to the approval of the Designer and owner.

- u. **Provide** shall mean furnish and install complete in place, new, clean, operational, and ready for use.
- v. **Indicated and shown** shall mean provide as detailed, or called for, and reasonably implied in the contract documents.
- w. **Special inspector** is one who inspects materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.
- x. **Commissioning** is a quality assurance process that verifies and documents that building components and systems operate in accordance to the owner's project requirements and the project design documents.
- y. **Designer Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the design team to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This inspection occurs prior to SCO final inspection.
- z. **SCO Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the State Construction Office to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with NC Building Codes and approved plans and specifications.
- aa. **Beneficial Occupancy** is requested by the owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the State Construction Office. Life safety items include but not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths and security.
- bb. Final Acceptance is the date in which the State Construction Office accepts the construction as totally complete. This includes the SCO Final Inspection and certification by the designer that all punch lists are completed.

ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

- a. The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other, and that which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a bid for a complete job. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the contract documents, the order of precedence shall be: Form of Contract, specifications, large-scale detail drawings, small-scale drawings.
- b. The wording of the specifications shall be interpreted in accordance with common usage of the language except that words having a commonly used technical or trade meaning shall be so interpreted in preference to other meanings.
- c. The contractor shall execute each copy of the proposal, contract, performance bond and payment bond as follows:
 - 1. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.
 - 2. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

3. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.
4. If the documents are made by a joint venture, they shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable to each particular member.
5. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.
6. If the contractor's license is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the contract. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.
7. The bonds shall be executed by an attorney-in-fact. There shall be attached to each copy of the bond a certified copy of power of attorney properly executed and dated.
8. Each copy of the bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized individual agent of the bonding company licensed to do business in North Carolina. The title "Licensed Resident Agent" shall appear after the signature.
9. The seal of the bonding company shall be impressed on each signature page of the bonds.
10. The contractor's signature on the performance bond and the payment bond shall correspond with that on the contract. The date of performance and payment bond shall not be prior to the date of the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

- a. In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the designer, such clarification shall be furnished by the designer with reasonable promptness by means of written instructions or detail drawings, or both. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of contract documents, and shall become a part thereof.
- b. The contractor(s) and the designer shall prepare, if deemed necessary, a schedule fixing dates upon which foreseeable clarifications will be required. The schedule will be subject to addition or change in accordance with progress of the work. The designer shall furnish drawings or clarifications in accordance with that schedule. The contractor shall not proceed with the work without such detail drawings and/or written clarifications.

ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The designer or Owner shall furnish free of charge to the contractors electronic copies of plans and specifications. If requested by the contractor, paper copies of plans and specifications shall be furnished free of charge as follows:

- a. General contractor - Up to twelve (12) sets of general contractor drawings and specifications, up to six (6) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

- b. Each other contractor - Up to six (6) sets of the appropriate drawings and specifications, up to three (3) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.
- c. Additional sets shall be furnished at cost, including mailing, to the contractor upon request by the contractor. This cost shall be stated in the bidding documents.
- d. For the purposes of a single-prime contract, the contractor shall receive up to 30 sets of drawings and specifications, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

- a. Within 15 consecutive calendar days after the notice to proceed, each prime contractor shall submit a schedule for submission of all shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals through the Project Expediter to the Designer. This schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittal, data, and the date when these items will be furnished to the designer.
- b. The Contractor(s) shall review, approve and submit to the Designer all Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Color Charts, and similar submittal data required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents. Required Submittals shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval, any exceptions to the Contract Documents shall be noted on the submittals, and copies of all submittals shall be of sufficient quantity for the Designer to retain up to three (3) copies of each submittal for his own use plus additional copies as may be required by the Contractor. Submittals shall be presented to the Designer in accordance with the schedule submitted in paragraph (a). so as to cause no delay in the activities of the Owner or of separate Contractors.
- c. The Designer shall review required submittals promptly, noting desired corrections if any, and retaining three (3) copies (1 for the Designer, 1 for the owner and 1 for SCO) for his use. The remaining copies of each submittal shall be returned to the Contractor not later than twenty (20) days from the date of receipt by the Designer, for the Contractor's use or for corrections and resubmittal as noted by the Designer. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittals.
- d. Approval of shop drawings/submittals by the Designer shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with the design or terms of the contract documents nor from responsibility of errors of any sort in the shop drawings, unless such lack of compliance or errors first have been called in writing to the attention of the Designer by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

- a. The contractor shall maintain, in readable condition at his job office, one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the designer, his authorized representative, owner or State Construction Office.

- b. The contractor shall maintain at the job office, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the contractor and submitted to the designer upon project completion and no later than 30 days after final acceptance of the project.
- c. The contractor shall maintain at the job office a record of all required tests that have been performed, clearly indicating the scope of work inspected and the date of approval or rejection.

ARTICLE 7 - OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All drawings and specifications are instruments of service and remain the property of the owner. The use of these instruments on work other than this contract without permission of the owner is prohibited. All copies of drawings and specifications other than contract copies shall be returned to the owner upon request after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

- a. The contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, lights, power, heat, sanitary facilities, water, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and shall install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same, and shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied therefrom, all in accordance with the contract documents.
- b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by the specifications.
- c. Upon notice, the contractor shall furnish evidence as to quality of materials.
- d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the contractor shall be aware that the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. Request for substitution of materials, items, or equipment shall be submitted to the designer for approval or disapproval; such approval or disapproval shall be made by the designer prior to the opening of bids. Alternate materials may be requested after the award if it can clearly be demonstrated that it is an added benefit to the owner and the designer and owner approves.
- e. The designer is the judge of equality for proposed substitution of products, materials or equipment.

- g. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these contract documents, the language, conduct, or attire of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the owner or designer, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the contractor shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.

ARTICLE 9 - ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS

It is the intention of the contract documents that the work covered herein will not constitute in any way infringement of any patent whatsoever unless the fact of such patent is clearly evidenced herein. The contractor shall protect and save harmless the owner against suit on account of alleged or actual infringement. The contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees required on account of patented articles or processes, whether the patent rights are evidenced hereinafter.

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

- a. The contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the designer in writing. See Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 3, Bulletins and Addenda. Any necessary changes required after contract award shall be made by change order in accordance with Article 19. If the contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the designer, he shall bear all cost arising therefrom. Additional requirements implemented after bidding will be subject to equitable negotiations.
- b. All work under this contract shall conform to the North Carolina State Building Code and other State, local and national codes as are applicable. The cost of all required inspections and permits shall be the responsibility of the contractor and included within the bid proposal. All water taps, meter barrels, vaults and impact fees shall be paid by the contractor unless otherwise noted.
- d. Projects constructed by the State of North Carolina or by any agency or institution of the State are not subject to inspection by any county or municipal authorities and are not subject to county or municipal building codes. The contractor shall, however, cooperate with the county or municipal authorities by obtaining building permits. Permits shall be obtained at no cost.
- e. Projects involving local funding (community colleges) are subject also to county and municipal building codes and inspection by local authorities. The contractor shall pay the cost of these permits and inspections.

ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

- a. The contractors shall be jointly responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the owner or designer, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. They shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property, or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. They shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the owner. All contractors shall have access to the project at all times.
- b. The contractor shall provide cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building, whether set by him, or any of the subcontractors. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the owner.
- c. No fires of any kind will be allowed inside or around the operations during the course of construction without special permission from the designer and owner.
- d. The contractor shall protect all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the operations by building substantial boxes around same. He shall barricade all walks, roads, etc., as directed by the designer to keep the public away from the construction. All trenches, excavations or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.
- e. The contractor shall provide all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the job, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. He shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. He shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and he shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the work.
- f. The contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by General Statutes of North Carolina 95-126 through 155.
- g. The contractor shall designate a responsible person of his organization as safety officer/inspector to inspect the project site for unsafe health and safety hazards, to report these hazards to the contractor for correction, and whose duties also include accident prevention on the project, and to provide other safety and health measures on the project site as required by the terms and conditions of the contract. The name of the safety inspector shall be made known to the designer and owner at the time of the preconstruction conference and in all cases prior to any work starting on the project.
- h. In the event of emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining properties, the contractor is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage.

Any compensation claimed by the contractor on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 19(b).

- i. Any and all costs associated with correcting damage caused to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the contractor. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

ARTICLE 12 - SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

- a. Any land-disturbing activity performed by the contractor(s) in connection with the project shall comply with all erosion control measures set forth in the contract documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15, North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 N.C.A.C. 4A, 4B and 4C).
- b. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said act, the contractor(s) shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the project in compliance with said act are promptly taken.
- c. The contractor(s) shall be responsible for defending any legal actions instituted pursuant to N.C.G.S. 113A-64 against any party or persons described in this article.
- d. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor(s) shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, civil penalties, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of work or failure of performance of work, provided that any such claim, damage, civil penalty, loss or expense is attributable to a violation of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduced any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or persons described in this article.

ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

- a. It is a condition of this contract that the work shall be subject to inspection during normal working hours and during any time work is in preparation and progress by the designer, designated official representatives of the owner, State Construction Office and those persons required by state law to test special work for official approval. The contractor shall therefore provide safe access to the work at all times for such inspections.
- b. All instructions to the contractor will be made only by or through the designer or his designated project representative. Observations made by official representatives of the owner shall be conveyed to the designer for review and coordination prior to issuance to the contractor.
- c. All work shall be inspected by designer, special inspector and/or State Construction Office prior to being covered by the contractor. Contractor shall give a minimum two weeks notice unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. If inspection fails, after the first reinspection all costs associated with additional reinspections shall be borne by the contractor.

- d. Where special inspection or testing is required by virtue of any state laws, instructions of the designer, specifications or codes, the contractor shall give adequate notice to the designer of the time set for such inspection or test, if the inspection or test will be conducted by a party other than the designer. Such special tests or inspections will be made in the presence of the designer, or his authorized representative, and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to serve ample notice of such tests.
- e. All laboratory tests shall be paid by the owner unless provided otherwise in the contract documents except the general contractor shall pay for laboratory tests to establish design mix for concrete, and for additional tests to prove compliance with contract documents where materials have tested deficient except when the testing laboratory did not follow the appropriate ASTM testing procedures.
- f. Should any work be covered up or concealed prior to inspection and approval by the designer, special inspector, and/or State Construction Office such work shall be uncovered or exposed for inspection, if so requested by the designer in writing. Inspection of the work will be made upon notice from the contractor. All cost involved in uncovering, repairing, replacing, recovering and restoring to design condition, the work that has been covered or concealed will be paid by the contractor involved.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

- a. Throughout the progress of the work, each contractor shall keep at the job site, a competent superintendent and supervisory staff satisfactory to the designer and the owner. The superintendent and supervisory staff shall not be changed without the consent of the designer and owner unless said superintendent ceases to be employed by the contractor or ceases to be competent as determined by the contractor, designer or owner. The superintendent and other staff designated by the contractor in writing shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor, and instructions, directions or notices given to him shall be as binding as if given to the contractor. However, directions, instructions, and notices shall be confirmed in writing.
- b. The contractor shall examine and study the drawings and specifications and fully understand the project design, and shall provide constant and efficient supervision to the work. Should he discover any discrepancies of any sort in the drawings or specifications, he shall report them to the designer without delay. He will not be held responsible for discrepancies in the drawings and/or specifications, but shall be held responsible to report them should they become known to him.
- c. All contractors shall be required to cooperate and consult with each other during the construction of this project. Prior to installation of work, all contractors shall jointly prepare coordination drawings, showing locations of various ductworks, piping, motors, pumps, and other mechanical or electrical equipment, in relation to the structure, walls and ceilings. These drawings shall be submitted to the designer through the Project Expediter for information only. Each contractor shall lay out and execute his work to cause the least delay to other contractors. Each contractor shall be financially responsible for any damage to other contractor's work and for undue delay caused to other contractors on the project.
- d. The contractor is required to attend job site progress conferences as called by the designer. The contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by both home office and project personnel. These representatives shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor. These meetings shall be open to subcontractors, material

suppliers and any others who can contribute toward maintaining required job progress. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the project on schedule and to complete the project within the specified contract time. Each contractor shall be prepared to assess progress of the work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate. The designer or his authorized representative shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman. The contractor shall turn over a copy of his daily reports to the Designer and Owner at the job site progress conference. Owner will determine daily report format.

- e. The contractor(s) shall, employ an engineer or a land surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina to lay out the work and to establish a bench mark in a location where same will not be disturbed and where direct instruments sights may be taken.
- f. The designer shall designate a Project Expediter on projects involving two or more prime contracts. The Project Expediter shall be designated in the Supplementary General Conditions. The Project Expediter shall have at a minimum the following responsibilities.
 - 1. Prepare the project construction schedule and shall allow all prime contractors (multi-prime contract) and subcontractors (single-prime contract) performing general, plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work equal input into the preparation of the initial construction schedule.
 - 2. Maintain a project progress schedule for all contractors.
 - 3. Give adequate notice to all contractors to ensure efficient continuity of all phases of the work.
 - 4. Notify the designer of any changes in the project schedule.
 - 5. Recommend to the owner whether payment to a contractor shall be approved.
- g. It shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter to cooperate with and obtain from several prime contractors and subcontractors on the job, their respective work activities and integrate these activities into a project construction schedule in form of a detailed bar chart or Critical Path Method (CPM), schedule. Each prime contractor shall provide work activities within fourteen (14) days of request by the Project Expediter. A “work activity”, for scheduling purposes, shall be any component or contractual requirement of the project requiring at least one (1) day, but not more than fourteen (14) days, to complete or fulfill. The project construction schedule shall graphically show all salient features of the work required to construct the project from start to finish and within the allotted time established in the contract. The time (in days) between the contractor’s early completion and contractual completion dates is part of the project total float time; and shall be used as such, unless amended by a change order. On a multi-prime project, each prime contractor shall review the proposed construction schedule and approve same in writing. The Project Expediter shall submit the proposed construction schedule to the designer for comments. The complete Project construction schedule shall be of the type set forth in the Supplementary General Condition or subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as appropriate:

1. For a project with total contracts of \$500,000 or less, a bar chart schedule will satisfy the above requirement. The schedule shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work.
2. For a project with total contracts over \$500,000, a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule shall be utilized to control the planning and scheduling of the Work. The CPM schedule shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter and shall be paid for by the Project Expediter.

Bar Chart Schedule: Where a bar chart schedule is required, it shall be time-scaled in weekly increments, shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work by trade and by area, level, or zone, and shall schedule dates for all salient features, including but not limited to the placing of orders for materials, submission of shop drawings and other Submittals for approval, approval of shop drawings by designers, the manufacture and delivery of material, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s). Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

CPM Schedule: Where a CPM schedule is required, it shall be in time-scaled precedence format using the Project Expediter's logic and time estimates. The CPM schedule shall be drawn or plotted with activities grouped or zoned by Work area or subcontract as opposed to a random (or scattered) format. The CPM schedule shall be time-scaled on a weekly basis and shall be drawn or plotted at a level of detail and logic which will schedule all salient features of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s).. Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

The CPM schedule will identify and describe each activity, state the duration of each activity, the calendar dates for the early and late start and the early and late finish of each activity, and clearly highlight all activities on the critical path. "Total float" and "free float" shall be indicated for all activities. Float time shall not be considered for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but must be allocated in the best interest of completing the Work within the Contract time. Extensions to the Contract time, when granted by Change Order, will be granted only when equitable time adjustment exceeds the Total Float in the activity or path of activities affected by the change. On contracts with a price over \$2,500,000, the CPM schedule shall also show what part of the Contract Price is attributable to each activity on the schedule, the sum of which for all activities shall equal the total Contract Price.

Early Completion of Project: The Contractor may attempt to complete the project prior to the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligations of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time

for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay liquidated damages to the Owner because of its failure to complete by its planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation for early completion nor will the Owner owe the Contractor any compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to complete earlier than the date required by the Contract Documents.

- h. The proposed project construction schedule shall be presented to the designer no later than fifteen (15) days after written notice to proceed. No application for payment will be processed until this schedule is accepted by the designer and owner.
- i. The approved project construction schedule shall be distributed to all contractors and displayed at the job site by the Project Expediter.
- j. The several contractors shall be responsible for their work activities and shall notify the Project Expediter of any necessary changes or adjustments to their work. The Project Expediter shall maintain the project construction schedule, making biweekly adjustments, updates, corrections, etc., that are necessary to finish the project within the Contract time, keeping all contractors and the designer fully informed. Copy of a bar chart schedule annotated to show the current progress shall be submitted by the Contractor(s) to the designer, along with monthly request for payment. For project requiring CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a biweekly report of the status of all activities. The bar chart schedule or status report shall show the actual Work completed to date in comparison with the original Work scheduled for all activities. If any activities of the work of several contractors are behind schedule, the contractor must indicate in writing, what measures will be taken to bring each such activity back on schedule and to ensure that the Contract Completion Date is not exceeded. A plan of action and recovery schedule shall be developed and submitted to the designer by the Project Expediter, when (1) the contractor's report indicates delays, that are in the opinion of the designer or the owner, of sufficient magnitude that the contractor's ability to complete the work by the scheduled completion is brought into question; (2) the updated construction schedule is thirty (30) days behind the planned or baseline schedule and no legitimate time extensions, as determined by the Designer, are in process; and (3) the contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of work) or the planned duration of future activities of the CPM schedule which, in the opinion of the designer or the owner, are of a major nature. The plan of action, when required shall be submitted to the Owner for review within two (2) business days of the Contractor receiving the Owner's written demand. The recovery schedule, when required, shall be submitted to the Owner within five (5) calendar days of the Contractor's receiving the Owner's written demand. Failure to provide an updated construction schedule or a recovery schedule may be grounds for rejection of payment applications or withholding of funds as set forth in Article 33.
- k. The Project Expediter shall notify each contractor of such events or time frames that are critical to the progress of the job. Such notice shall be timely and reasonable. Should the progress be delayed due to the work of any of the several contractors, it shall be the duty of the Project Expediter to immediately notify the contractor(s) responsible for such delay, the designer, the State Construction Office and other prime contractors. The designer shall determine the contractor(s) who caused the delays and notify the bonding company of the responsible contractor(s) of the delays; and shall make a recommendation to the owner regarding further action.
- l. Designation as Project Expediter entails an additional project control responsibility and does not alter in any way the responsibility of the contractor so designated, nor the

responsibility of the other contractors involved in the project. The project expeditor's Superintendent(s) shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times when work is in progress unless conditions are beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such Superintendent shall be acceptable to the Owner and Designer and shall be the one who will be continued in that capacity for the duration of the project unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The Superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by the Contractor or by any other entity during the course of the Work. If the Superintendent is employed by the Contractor on another project without the Owner's approval, then the Owner may deduct from the Contractor's monthly general condition costs and amount representing the Superintendent's cost and shall deduct that amount for each month thereafter until the Contractor has the Superintendent back on the Owner's Project full-time.

ARTICLE 15 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

- a. Effective from January 1, 2002, Chapter 143, Article 8, was amended, to allow public contracts to be delivered by the following delivery methods: single-prime, dual (single-prime and separate-prime), construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting method as approved by the State Building Commission. The owner reserves the right to prepare separate specifications, receive separate bids, and award separate contracts for such other major items of work as may be in the best interest of the State. For the purposes of a single prime contract, refer to Article 1 – Definitions.
- b. All contractors shall cooperate with each other in the execution of their work, and shall plan their work in such manner as to avoid conflicting schedules or delay of the work. See Article 14, Construction Supervision.
- c. If any part of contractor's work depends upon the work of another contractor, defects which may affect that work shall be reported to the designer in order that prompt inspection may be made and the defects corrected. Commencement of work by a contractor where such condition exists will constitute acceptance of the other contractor's work as being satisfactory in all respects to receive the work commenced, except as to defects which may later develop. The designer shall be the judge as to the quality of work and shall settle all disputes on the matter between contractors.
- d. Any mechanical or electrical work such as sleeves, inserts, chases, openings, penetrations, etc., which is located in the work of the general contractor shall be built in by the general contractor. The respective mechanical and electrical contractors shall set all sleeves, inserts and other devices that are to be incorporated into the structure in cooperation and under the supervision of the general contractor. The responsibility for the exact location of such items shall be that of the mechanical and/or electrical contractor.
- e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress and during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer may perform his functions under the contract documents.
- f. Should a contractor cause damage to the work or property of another contractor, he shall be directly responsible, and upon notice, shall promptly settle the claim or otherwise resolve the dispute.

ARTICLE 16 - SUBCONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

- a. Within thirty (30) days after award of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the designer, owner and to the State Construction Office a list giving the names and addresses of subcontractors and equipment and material suppliers he proposes to use, together with the scope of their respective parts of the work. Should any subcontractor be disapproved by the designer or owner, the designer or owner shall submit his reasons for disapproval in writing to the State Construction Office for its consideration with a copy to the contractor. If the State Construction Office concurs with the designer's or owner's recommendation, the contractor shall submit a substitute for approval. The designer and owner shall act promptly in the approval of subcontractors, and when approval of the list is given, no changes of subcontractors will be permitted except for cause or reason considered justifiable by the designer or owner.
- b. The designer will furnish to any subcontractor, upon request, evidence regarding amounts of money paid to the contractor on account of the subcontractor's work.
- c. The contractor is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of any subcontractor or of any employee of either. The contractor agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the subcontractor and the owner in regard to the contract, and that the subcontractor acts on this work as an agent or employee of the contractor.
- d. The owner reserves the right to limit the amount of portions of work to be subcontracted as hereinafter specified.

ARTICLE 17 - CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

The contractor agrees that the terms of these contract documents shall apply equally to each subcontractor as to the contractor, and the contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each subcontractor to these terms. The contractor further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to contractor-subcontractor relationships, and that payments to subcontractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-134.1 titled Interest on final payments due to prime contractors: payments to subcontractors.

- a. On all public construction contracts which are let by a board or governing body of the state government or any political subdivision thereof, except contracts let by the Department of Transportation pursuant to G.S. 136-28.1, the balance due prime contractors shall be paid in full within 45 days after respective prime contracts of the project have been accepted by the owner, certified by the architect, engineer or designer to be completed in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications, or occupied by the owner and used for the purpose for which the project was constructed, whichever occurs first. Provided, however, that whenever the architect or consulting engineer in charge of the project determines that delay in completion of the project in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications is the fault of the contractor, the project may be occupied and used for the purposes for which it was constructed without payment of any interest on amounts withheld past the 45 day limit. No payment shall be delayed because of the failure of another prime contractor on such project to complete his contract. Should final payment to any prime contractor beyond the date such contracts have been certified to be completed by the designer or architect, accepted by the owner, or occupied by the owner and used for the purposes for which the project was constructed, be delayed by more than 45 days, said prime contractor shall be paid interest, beginning on the 46th day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof unless a lower rate is

agreed upon on such unpaid balance as may be due. In addition to the above final payment provisions, periodic payments due a prime contractor during construction shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the contract documents or said prime contractor shall be paid interest on any such unpaid amount at the rate stipulated above for delayed final payments. Such interest shall begin on the date the payment is due and continue until the date on which payment is made. Such due date may be established by the terms of the contract. Funds for payment of such interest on state-owned projects shall be obtained from the current budget of the owning department, institution or agency. Where a conditional acceptance of a contract exists, and where the owner is retaining a reasonable sum pending correction of such conditions, interest on such reasonable sum shall not apply.

- b. Within seven days of receipt by the prime contractor of each periodic or final payment, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor based on work completed or service provided under the subcontract. Should any periodic or final payment to the subcontractor be delayed by more than seven days after receipt of periodic or final payment by the prime contractor, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor interest, beginning on the eighth day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof on such unpaid balance as may be due.
- c. The percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor. Any percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor shall be subject to interest to be paid by the prime contractor to the subcontractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.
- d. Nothing in this section shall prevent the prime contractor at the time of application and certification to the owner from withholding application and certification to the owner for payment to the subcontractor for unsatisfactory job progress; defective construction not remedied; disputed work; third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence that claim will be filed; failure of subcontractor to make timely payments for labor, equipment and materials; damage to prime contractor or another subcontractor; reasonable evidence that subcontract cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the subcontract sum; or a reasonable amount for retainage not to exceed the initial percentage retained by owner.

ARTICLE 18 - DESIGNER'S STATUS

- a. The designer shall provide general administration of the performance of construction contracts, including liaison and necessary inspection of the work to ensure compliance with plans and specifications. He is the agent of the owner only for the purpose of constructing this work and to the extent stipulated in the contract documents. He has authority to direct work to be performed, to stop work, to order work removed, or to order corrections of faulty work, where any such action by the designer may be necessary to assure successful completion of the work.
- b. The designer is the impartial interpreter of the contract documents, and, as such, he shall exercise his powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both the owner and the contractor, taking sides with neither.
- c. Should the designer cease to be employed on the work for any reason whatsoever, then the owner shall employ a competent replacement who shall assume the status of the former designer.

- d. The designer and his consultants will make inspections of the project. He will inspect the progress, the quality and the quantity of the work.
- e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer and owner may perform their functions under the contract documents.
- f. Based on the designer's inspections and evaluations of the project, the designer shall issue interpretations, directives and decisions as may be necessary to administer the project. His decisions relating to artistic effect and technical matters shall be final, provided such decisions are within the limitations of the contract.

ARTICLE 19 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

- a. The owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the contractor from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.
- b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon receipt of approved change order or written field order from the designer, countersigned by the owner and the state construction office authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed.

A field order, transmitted by fax, electronically, or hand delivered, may be used where the change involved impacts the critical path of the work. A formal change order shall be issued as expeditiously as possible.

In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the contractor may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the designer or owner, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.

- c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:
 - 1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, or subsequently agreed to by the Contractor, Designer, Owner and State Construction Office the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except in such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c2 herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c2, then unit prices shall apply.
 - 2. The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.

- d. Under Paragraph "b" and Methods "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as follows: all contractors (the single contracting entity (prime), his subcontractors(1st tier subs), or their sub-subcontractors (2nd tier subs, 3rd tier subs, etc)) shall be allowed a maximum of 10% on work they each self-perform; the prime contractor shall be allowed a maximum of 5% on contracted work of his 1st tier sub; 1st tier, 2nd tier, 3rd tier, etc contractors shall be allowed a maximum of 2.5% on the contracted work of their subs. ; Under Method "c(1)", no additional allowances shall be made for overhead and profit. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%) profit, but no allowances for overhead.
- e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:
1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the work;
 2. The actual costs of labor expended on the project site; labor expended in coordination, change order negotiation, record document maintenance, shop drawing revision or other tasks necessary to the administration of the project are considered overhead whether they take place in an office or on the project site.
 3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker's compensation insurance premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the actual costs of labor;
 4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the work;
 5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees, and sales or use taxes related to the work.

Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the owner.

- f. Should concealed conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the contract documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods. All change orders shall be supported by a unit cost breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.
- g. In all change orders, the procedure will be for the designer to request proposals for the change order work in writing. The contractor will provide such proposal and supporting data in suitable format. The designer shall verify correctness. Delay in the processing of the change order due to lack of proper submittal by the contractor of all required supporting data shall not constitute grounds for a time extension or basis of a claim. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the contractor's accepted proposal including all supporting documentation required by the designer, the designer shall prepare the change order and forward to the contractor for his signature or otherwise respond, in writing, to

the contractor's proposal. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the change order executed by the contractor, the designer shall, certify the change order by his signature, and forward the change order and all supporting data to the owner for the owner's signature. The owner shall execute the change order and forward to the State Construction Office for final approval, within seven (7) days of receipt. The State Construction Office shall act on the change order within seven (7) days. In case of emergency or extenuating circumstances, approval of changes may be obtained verbally by telephone or field orders approved by all parties, then shall be substantiated in writing as outlined under normal procedure.

- h. At the time of signing a change order, the contractor shall be required to certify as follows:

"I certify that my bonding company will be notified forthwith that my contract has been changed by the amount of this change order, and that a copy of the approved change order will be mailed upon receipt by me to my surety."

- i. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the project as a result of the change in the work.
- j. If, during the progress of the work, the owner requests a change order and the contractor's terms are unacceptable, the owner, with the approval of the State Construction Office, may require the contractor to perform such work on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the Designer or owner, a correct account of cost together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work a change order will be prepared with allowances for overhead and profit per paragraph d. above and "net cost" and "cost" per paragraph e. above. Without prejudice, nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

ARTICLE 20 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

- a. Should the contractor consider that as a result of instructions given by the designer, he is entitled to extra cost above that stated in the contract, he shall give written notice thereof to the designer within seven (7) days without delay. The written notice shall clearly state that a claim for extra cost is being made and shall provide a detailed justification for the extra cost. The contractor shall not proceed with the work affected until further advised, except in emergency involving the safety of life or property, which condition is covered in Article 19(b) and Article 11(h). No claims for extra compensation shall be considered unless the claim is so made. The designer shall render a written decision within seven (7) days of receipt of claim.
- b. The contractor shall not act on instructions received by him from persons other than the designer, and any claims for extra compensation or extension of time on account of such instruction will not be honored. The designer shall not be responsible for misunderstandings claimed by the contractor of verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall instructions be interpreted as permitting a departure from the contract documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a properly authorized change order.
- c. Should a claim for extra compensation that complies with the requirements of (a) above by the contractor and is denied by the designer or owner, and cannot be resolved by a

representative of the State Construction Office, the contractor may request a mediation in connection with GS 143-128(f1) in the dispute resolution rules adopted by the State Building Commission (1 N.C.A.C. 30H .0101 through .1001). If the contractor is unable to resolve its claim as a result of mediation, the contractor may pursue the claim in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-135.3, or G.S. 143-135.6 where Community Colleges are the owner, and the following:

1. A contractor who has not completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The director may deny, allow or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. A claim under this subsection is not a contested case under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.
2. (a) A contractor who has completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The claim shall be submitted within sixty (60) days after the contractor receives a final statement of the board's disposition of his claim and shall state the factual basis for the claim.
 - (b) The director shall investigate a submitted claim within ninety (90) days of receiving the claim, or within any longer time period upon which the director and the contractor agree. The contractor may appear before the director, either in person or through counsel, to present facts and arguments in support of his claim. The director may allow, deny or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. The director shall give the contractor a written statement of the director's decision on the contractor's claim.
 - (c) A contractor who is dissatisfied with the director's decision on a claim submitted under this subsection may commence a contested case on the claim under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. The contested case shall be commenced within sixty (60) days of receiving the director's written statement of the decision.
 - (d) As to any portion of a claim that is denied by the director, the contractor may, in lieu of the procedures set forth in the preceding subsection of this section, within six (6) months of receipt of the director's final decision, institute a civil action for the sum he claims to be entitled to under the contract by filing a verified complaint and the issuance of a summons in the Superior Court of Wake County or in the superior court of any county where the work under the contract was performed. The procedure shall be the same as in all civil actions except that all issues shall be tried by the judge, without a jury.

ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The designer will have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or time for completion, and not inconsistent with the intent of the contract documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, copied to the State Construction Office, and shall be binding on the owner and the contractor.

ARTICLE 22 - UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK

Should the correction of faulty or damaged work be considered inadvisable or inexpedient by the owner and the designer, the owner shall be reimbursed by the contractor. A change order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the contract sum.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

- a. The time of completion is stated in the Supplementary General Conditions and in the Form of Construction Contract. The Project Expediter, upon notice of award of contract, shall prepare a construction schedule to complete the project within the time of completion as required by Article 14.
- b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written Notice to Proceed from the designer and shall fully complete all work hereunder within the time of completion stated. Time is of the essence and the contractor acknowledges the Owner will likely suffer financial damage for failure to complete the work within the time of completion. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the contractor(s) shall pay the owner the sum stated as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the owner by reason of failure of said contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.
- c. In the event of multiple prime contractors, the designer shall be the judge as to the division of responsibility between the contractor(s), based on the construction schedule, weekly reports and job records, and shall apportion the amount of liquidated damages to be paid by each of them, according to delay caused by any or all of them.
- d. If the contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of his work solely by any act or negligence of the owner, the designer, or by any employee of either; by any separate contractor employed by the owner; by changes ordered in the work; by labor disputes at the project site; by abnormal weather conditions not reasonably anticipated for the locality where the work is performed; by unavoidable casualties; by any causes beyond the contractor's control; or by any other causes which the designer and owner determine may justify the delay, then the contract time may be extended by change order only for the time which the designer and owner may determine is reasonable.

Time extensions will not be granted for rain, wind, snow or other natural phenomena of normal intensity for the locality where work is performed. For purpose of determining extent of delay attributable to unusual weather phenomena, a determination shall be made by comparing the weather for the contract period involved with the average of the preceding five (5) year climatic range during the same time interval based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service statistics for the locality where work is performed and on daily weather logs kept on the job site by the contractor reflecting the effect of the weather on progress of the work and initialed by the designer's representative. No weather delays shall be considered after the building is dried in unless work claimed to be delayed is on the critical path of the baseline schedule or approved updated schedule. Time extensions for weather delays, acts of God, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Contractor to compensable damages for delays. Any contractor claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the owner or its agents. Contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner or designer caused delays in the case of concurrent delays.

- e. Request for extension of time shall be made in writing to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, within twenty (20) days following cause of delay. In case of continuing cause for delay, the Contractor shall notify the Designer to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, of the delay within 20 days of the beginning of the delay and only one claim is necessary.
- f. The contractor shall notify his surety in writing of extension of time granted.
- g. No claim for time extension shall be allowed on account of failure of the designer to furnish drawings or instructions until twenty (20) days after demand for such drawings and/or instructions. See Article 5c. Demand must be in written form clearly stating the potential for delay unless the drawings or instructions are provided. Any delay granted will begin after the twenty (20) day demand period is concluded.

ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

- a. The owner may desire to occupy or utilize all or a portion of the project prior to the completion of the project.
- b. Should the owner request a utilization of a building or portion thereof, the designer shall perform a designer final inspection of area after being notified by the contractor that the area is ready for such. After the contractor has completed designer final inspection punch list and the designer has verified, then the designer shall schedule a beneficial occupancy inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office. If beneficial occupancy is granted by the State Construction Office, in such areas the following will be established:
 - 1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period for the equipment necessary to support. in the area.
 - 2. The owner assumes all responsibilities for utility costs for entire building.
 - 2. Contractor will obtain consent of surety.
 - 3. Contractor will obtain endorsement from insurance company permitting beneficial occupancy.
- c. The owner shall have the right to exclude the contractor from any part of the project which the designer has so certified to be substantially complete, but the owner will allow the contractor reasonable access to complete or correct work to bring it into compliance with the contract.
- d. Occupancy by the owner under this article will in no way relieve the contractor from his contractual requirement to complete the project within the specified time. The contractor will not be relieved of liquidated damages because of beneficial occupancy. The designer may prorate liquidated damages based on the percentage of project occupied.

ARTICLE 25 - FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- a. Upon notification from the contractor(s) that the project is complete and ready for inspection, the designer shall make a Designer final inspection to verify that the project is complete and ready for SCO final inspection. Prior to SCO final inspection, the contractor(s) shall complete all items requiring corrective measures noted at the Designer

final inspection. The designer shall schedule a SCO final inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office.

- b. At the SCO final inspection, the designer and his consultants shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the contract documents. At the conclusion of the SCO final inspection, the designer and State Construction Office representative shall make one of the following determinations:
 - 1. That the project is completed and accepted.
 - 2. That the project will be accepted subject to the correction of the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of SCO final inspection or the owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.
 - 4. That the project is not complete and another date for a SCO final inspection will be established.
- c. Within fourteen (14) days of final acceptance per Paragraph b1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph b2 above, the designer shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.
- d. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of SCO final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs b1 or b2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42, Guarantee.
- f. The final acceptance date will establish the following:
 - 1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.
 - 2. The date on which the contractor's insurance coverage for public liability, property damage and builder's risk may be terminated.
 - 3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.
 - 4. The termination date of utility cost to the contractor.
- g. **Prior to issuance of final acceptance date, the contractor shall have his authorized representatives visit the project and give full instructions to the designated personnel regarding operating, maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements. In addition, the contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instructional video (media format acceptable to the owner) on the operation, maintenance, care and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements.**

ARTICLE 26 - CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Any work, materials, fabricated items or other parts of the work which have been condemned or declared not in accordance with the contract by the designer shall be promptly removed from the work site by the contractor, and shall be immediately replaced by new work in accordance with the contract at no additional cost to the owner. Work or property of other contractors or the owner, damaged or destroyed by virtue of such faulty work, shall be made good at the expense of the contractor whose work is faulty.

- b. Correction of condemned work described above shall commence within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of notice from the designer, and shall make satisfactory progress, as determined by the designer, until completed.
- c. Should the contractor fail to proceed with the required corrections, then the owner may complete the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 28.

ARTICLE 27 - CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

See Article 35, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and Article 42, Guarantee. Neither the final certificate, final payment, occupancy of the premises by the owner, nor any provision of the contract, nor any other act or instrument of the owner, nor the designer, shall relieve the contractor from responsibility for negligence, or faulty material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall correct or make good any defects due thereto and repair any damage resulting there from, which may appear during the guarantee period following final acceptance of the work except as stated otherwise under Article 42, Guarantee. The owner will report any defects as they may appear to the contractor and establish a time limit for completion of corrections by the contractor. The owner will be the judge as to the responsibility for correction of defects.

ARTICLE 28 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the contractor fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the owner, after seven (7) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor from the designer, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the contractor, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the designer. Should the cost of such action of the owner exceed the amount due or to become due the contractor, then the contractor or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 29 - ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the contractor fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified, or the progress of the work is not maintained on schedule, or the work is not completed within the time above specified, or fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work, or shall perform the work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the work, or if the contractor shall become insolvent or be declared bankrupt or commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or allow any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the owner may give notice in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor and his surety of such delay, neglect or default, specifying the same, and if the contractor within a period of seven (7) days after such notice shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the owner shall, declare this contract in default, and, thereupon, the surety shall promptly take over the work and complete the performance of this contract in the manner and within the time frame specified. In the event the surety shall fail to take over the work to be done under this contract within seven (7) days after being so notified and notify the owner in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that he is taking the same over and stating that he will diligently pursue and complete the same, the owner shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said contractor, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the grounds as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof

or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the owner, together with the costs of completing the work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due said contractor and surety. In case the expense so incurred by the owner shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract, if it had been completed by said contractor, then the said contractor and surety shall be entitled to receive the difference, but in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 30 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

- a. Should the work be stopped by order of a court having jurisdiction, or by order of any other public authority for a period of three months, due to cause beyond the fault or control of the contractor, or if the owner should fail or refuse to make payment on account of a certificate issued by the designer within forty-five (45) days after receipt of same, then the contractor, after fifteen (15) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the owner and the designer, may suspend operations on the work or terminate the contract.
- b. The owner shall be liable to the contractor for the cost of all materials delivered and work performed on this contract plus 10 percent overhead and profit and shall make such payment. The designer shall be the judge as to the correctness of such payment.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

- a. Not later than the fifth day of the month, the contractor shall submit to the designer a request for payment for work done during the previous month. The request shall be in the form agreed upon between the contractor and the designer, but shall show substantially the value of work done and materials delivered to the site during the period since the last payment, and shall sum up the financial status of the contract with the following information:
 1. Total of contract including change orders.
 2. Value of work completed to date.
 3. Less five percent (5%) retainage, provided however, that after fifty percent (50%) of the contractor's work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with approval of the owner and the State Construction Office and written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule.
 4. Less previous payments.
 5. Current amount due.
- b. The contractor, upon request of the designer, shall substantiate the request with invoices of vouchers or payrolls or other evidence.
- c. Prior to submitting the first request, the contractor shall prepare for the designer a schedule showing a breakdown of the contract price into values of the various parts of the work, so arranged as to facilitate payments to subcontractors in accordance with Article 17, Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships. The contractor(s) shall list the

value of each subcontractor and supplier, identifying each minority business subcontractor and supplier as listed in Affidavit C, if applicable.

- d. When payment is made on account of stored materials and equipment, such materials must be stored on the owner's property, and the requests for payments shall be accompanied by invoices or bills of sale or other evidence to establish the owner's title to such materials and equipment. Such payments will be made only for materials that have been customized or fabricated specifically for this project. Raw materials or commodity products including but not limited to piping, conduit, CMU, metal studs and gypsum board may not be submitted. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor regardless of ownership title. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be removed from the owner's property. Should the space for storage on-site be limited, the contractor, at his option, shall be permitted to store such materials and/or equipment in a suitable space off-site. Should the contractor desire to include any such materials or equipment in his application for payment, they must be stored in the name of the owner in an independent, licensed, bonded warehouse approved by the designer, owner and the State Construction Office and located as close to the site as possible. The warehouse selected must be approved by the contractor's bonding and insurance companies; the material to be paid for shall be assigned to the owner and shall be inspected by the designer. Upon approval by the designer, owner and SCO of the storage facilities and materials and equipment, payment therefore will be certified. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be moved except for transportation to the project site. Under certain conditions, the designer may approve storage of materials at the point of manufacture, which conditions shall be approved by the designer, the owner and the State Construction Office prior to approval for the storage and shall include an agreement by the storing party which unconditionally gives the State absolute right to possession of the materials at anytime. Bond, security and insurance protection shall continue to be the responsibility of the contractor(s).
- e. In the event of beneficial occupancy, retainage of funds due the contractor(s) may be reduced with the approval of the State Construction Office to an equitable amount to cover the list of items to be completed or corrected. Retainage may not be reduced to less than two and one-half (2 1/2) times the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Reduction of retainage must be with the consent and approval of the contractor's bonding company.

ARTICLE 32 - CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Within five (5) days from receipt of request for payment from the contractor, the designer shall issue and forward to the owner a certificate for payment. This certificate shall indicate the amount requested or as approved by the designer. If the certificate is not approved by the designer, he shall state in writing to the contractor and the owner his reasons for withholding payment.
- b. No certificate issued or payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the owner except:
 - 1. Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the contractor.
 - 2. Faulty work or materials appearing after final payment.
 - 3. Failure of the contractor to perform the work in accordance with drawings and specifications, such failure appearing after payment.

4. As conditioned in the performance bond and payment bond.
- c. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the contractor except those claims previously made and remaining unsettled (Article 20(c)).
- d. Prior to submitting request for final payment to the designer for approval, the contractor shall fully comply with all requirements specified in the “project closeout” section of the specifications. These requirements include but not limited to the following:
 1. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection or Approval from agencies having jurisdiction. (The designer must approve the Manuals prior to delivery to the owner).
 2. Transfer of Required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.
 3. Record of Owner’s training.
 4. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.
 5. Granting access to Contractor’s records, if Owner’s internal auditors have made a request for such access pursuant to Article 52.
- e. The contractor shall forward to the designer, the final application for payment along with the following documents:
 1. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contract amounts and total actual payments to subs and material suppliers.
 2. Affidavit of Release of Liens.
 3. Affidavit of contractors of payment to material suppliers and subcontractors. (See Article 36).
 4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
 5. Certificates of state agencies required by state law.
- f. The designer will not authorize final payment until the work under contract has been certified by designer, certificates of compliance issued, and the contractor has complied with the closeout requirements. The designer shall forward the contractor’s final application for payment to the owner along with respective certificate(s) of compliance required by law.

ARTICLE 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- a. The designer with the approval of the State Construction Office may withhold payment for the following reasons:
 1. Faulty work not corrected.

2. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the designer.
 3. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed.
- b. The secretary of the Department of Administration may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:
 1. Claims filed against the contractor or evidence that a claim will be filed.
 2. Evidence that subcontractors have not been paid.
 - c. The Owner may withhold all or a portion of Contractor's general conditions costs set forth in the approved schedule of values, if Contractor has failed to comply with: (1) a request to access its records by Owner's internal auditors pursuant to Article 52; (2) a request for a plan of action and/or recovery schedule under Article 14.j or provide The Owner; (3) a request to provide an electronic copies of Contractor's baseline schedule, updates with all logic used to create the schedules in the original format of the scheduling software; and (4) Contractor's failure to have its Superintendent on the Project full-time; (
 - d. When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due the contractor without cause will make owner liable for payment of interest to the contractor in accordance with G.S. 143-134.1. As provided in G.S.143-134.1(e) the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progress, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third-party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

ARTICLE 34 - MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall not commence until the contractor has obtained all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been approved in writing by the owner. These certificates shall document that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the owner of such alteration or cancellation. If endorsements are needed to comply with the notification or other requirements of this article copies of the endorsements shall be submitted with the certificates.

a. Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, workmen's compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of \$100,000.

b. Public Liability and Property Damage

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, comprehensive general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by

anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury: \$500,000 per occurrence
Property Damage: \$100,000 per occurrence / \$300,000 aggregate

In lieu of limits listed above, a \$500,000 combined single limit shall satisfy both conditions.

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)

The contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance until final acceptance, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the owner, the contractor, the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, wind, rain, flood, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the owner is damaged by failure of the contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. Deductible

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the contractor.

e. Other Insurance

The contractor shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the owner or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

f. Proof of Carriage

The contractor shall furnish the owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the owner.

ARTICLE 35 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- a. Each contractor shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with these specifications.
- b. All bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

ARTICLE 36 - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT

The final payment of retained amount due the contractor on account of the contract shall not become due until the contractor has furnished to the owner through the designer an affidavit signed, sworn and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services or subcontracted work in connection with his contract have been satisfied, and that no claims or

liens exist against the contractor in connection with this contract. In the event that the contractor cannot obtain similar affidavits from subcontractors to protect the contractor and the owner from possible liens or claims against the subcontractor, the contractor shall state in his affidavit that no claims or liens exist against any subcontractor to the best of his (the contractor's) knowledge, and if any appear afterward, the contractor shall save the owner harmless.

ARTICLE 37 - ASSIGNMENTS

The contractor shall not assign any portion of this contract nor subcontract in its entirety. Except as may be required under terms of the performance bond or payment bond, no funds or sums of money due or become due the contractor under the contract may be assigned.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

- a. The contractor(s) shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the designer and owner and shall not exceed those established limits in his operations.
- b. The contractor(s) shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.
- c. The contractor(s) shall enforce the designer's and owner's instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.
- d. No firearms, any type of alcoholic beverages, or drugs (other than those prescribed by a physician) will be permitted at the job site.

ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

- a. The contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors shown upon or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, as the designer may direct.
- b. Any cost brought about by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.
- c. No contractor shall endanger any work of another contractor by cutting, digging or other means. No contractor shall cut or alter the work of any other contractor without the consent of the designer and the affected contractor(s).

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

- a. The contractor shall provide necessary and adequate facilities for water, electricity, gas, oil, sewer and other utility services which maybe necessary and required for completion of the project including all utilities required for testing, cleaning, balancing, and sterilization of designated plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems. Any permanent meters installed shall be listed in the contractor's name until work has a final acceptance. The contractor will be solely responsible for all utility costs prior to final acceptance. Contractor shall contact all affected utility companies prior to bid to determine their requirements to provide temporary and permanent service and include all costs associated with providing those services in their bid. Coordination of the work of the utility companies during construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.

- b. Meters shall be relisted in the owner's name on the day following final acceptance of the Project Expediter's work, and the owner shall pay for services used after that date.
- c. The owner shall be reimbursed for all metered utility charges after the meter is relisted in the owner's name and prior to completion and acceptance of the work of **all** contractors. Reimbursement shall be made by the contractor whose work has not been completed and accepted. If the work of two or more contractors has not been completed and accepted, reimbursement to the owner shall be paid by the contractors involved on the basis of assessments by the designer.
- d. Prior to the operation of permanent systems, the Project Expediter will provide temporary power, lighting, water, and heat to maintain space temperature above freezing, as required for construction operations.
- e. All contractors shall have the permanent building systems in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time a building is enclosed and secured. The HVAC systems shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishes of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed and secured when windows, doorways (exterior, mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms), and hardware are installed; and other openings have protection which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate time to start the mechanical systems and climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the contractor(s), the designer and owner. Use of the equipment in this manner shall be subject to the approval of the Designer and owner and shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the contractor(s).
- f. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent power wiring distribution system in sufficient readiness to provide power as required by the HVAC contractor for temporary climatic control.
- g. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent lighting system ready at the time the general contractor begins interior painting and shall provide adequate lighting in those areas where interior painting and finishing is being performed.
- h. Each prime contractor shall be responsible for his permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the work. The following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:
 - 1. Prior to final acceptance of work by the State Construction Office, each contractor shall remove and replace any parts of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.
 - 2. Temporary filters as recommended by the equipment manufacturer in order to keep the equipment and ductwork clean and free of dust and debris shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units and at each return grille during construction. New filters shall be installed in each unit prior to the owner's acceptance of the work.
 - 3. Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building and the site adjacent to the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing and site work operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.
 - 4. It shall be understood that any warranty on equipment presented to the owner shall extend from the day of final acceptance by the owner. The cost of warranting the

equipment during operation in the finishing stages of construction shall be borne by the contractor whose system is utilized.

5. The electrical contractor shall have all lamps in proper working condition at the time of final project acceptance.
 - i. The Project Expediter shall provide, if required and where directed, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities will be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.
 - j. The Project Expediter shall, if required by the Supplementary General Conditions and where directed, erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of this office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector, should the designer so direct.
 - k. On multi-story construction projects, the Project Expediter shall provide temporary elevators, lifts, or other special equipment for the general use of all contractors. The cost for such elevators, lifts or other special equipment and the operation thereof shall be included in the Project Expediter's bid.
 - l. The Project Expediter will erect one sign on the project if required. The sign shall be of sound construction, and shall be neatly lettered with black letters on white background. The sign shall bear the name of the project, and the names of prime contractors on the project, and the name of the designer and consultants. Directional signs may be erected on the owner's property subject to approval of the owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the owner.

ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

- a. The contractors shall keep the building and surrounding area reasonably free from rubbish at all times, and shall remove debris from the site on a timely basis or when directed to do so by the designer or Project Expediter. The Project Expediter shall provide an on site refuse container(s) for the use of all contractors. Each contractor shall remove their rubbish and debris from the building on a daily basis. The Project Expediter shall broom clean the building as required to minimize dust and dirt accumulation.
- b. The Project Expediter shall provide and maintain suitable all-weather access to the building.
- c. Before final inspection and acceptance of the building, each contractor shall clean his portion of the work, including glass, hardware, fixtures, masonry, tile and marble (using no acid), clean and wax all floors as specified, and completely prepare the building for use by the owner, with no cleaning required by the owner.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

- a. The contractor shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the date of final acceptance of the work or beneficial occupancy and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the owner.

- b. Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The contractor shall replace such defective equipment or materials, without cost to the owner, within the manufacturer's warranty period.
- c. Additionally, the owner may bring an action for latent defects caused by the negligence of the contractor which is hidden or not readily apparent to the owner at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.
- d. Guarantees for roof, equipment, materials, and supplies shall be stipulated in the specifications sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina state building codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the contract documents.

ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance or failure of performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting there from, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the contractor, the contractor's subcontractor, or the agents of either the contractor or the contractor's subcontractor. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this article.

ARTICLE 45 - TAXES

- a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).
- b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).
- c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.
- d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.
- e. **Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax**

Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements:

Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).

The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.

Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.

Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.

Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

The State of North Carolina has attempted to address all asbestos-containing materials that are to be disturbed in the project. However, there may be other asbestos-containing materials in the work areas that are not to be disturbed and do not create an exposure hazard.

Contractors are reminded of the requirements of instructions under Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, titled Examination of Conditions. Statute 130A, Article 19, amended August 3, 1989, established the Asbestos Hazard Management Program that controls asbestos abatement in North Carolina. The latest edition of *Guideline Criteria for Asbestos Abatement* from the State Construction Office is to be incorporated in all asbestos abatement projects for the Capital Improvement Program.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

GS 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in total value of work for each State building project. The document, *Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts* including Affidavits and Appendix E are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract.

ARTICLE 50 – CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The contractor's overall work performance on the project shall be fairly evaluated in accordance with the State Building Commission policy and procedures, for determining qualifications to bid on future State capital improvement projects. In addition to final evaluation, interim evaluation may be prepared during the progress of project. The document, Contractor Evaluation Procedures, is hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract. The owner may request the contractor's comments to evaluate the designer.

ARTICLE 51 – GIFTS

Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, subcontractor, supplier, vendor, etc.), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee. This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who: (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future. For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review G.S. Sec. 133-32.

During the construction of the Project, the Contractor is prohibited from making gifts to any of the Owner's employees, Owner's project representatives (architect, engineers, construction manager and their employees), employees of the State Construction Office and/or any other State employee that may have any involvement, influence, responsibilities, oversight, management and/or duties that pertain to and/or relate to the contract administration, financial administration and/or disposition of claims arising from and/or relating to the Contract and/or Project.

ARTICLE 52 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

In accordance with N.C. General Statute 147-64.7, the State Auditor shall have access to Contractor's officers, employees, agents and/or other persons in control of and/or responsible for the Contractor's records that relate to this Contracts for purposes of conducting audits under the referenced statute. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Contractor's records relating to the Contract and Project during the term of the Contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the Contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or

relating to Contractor's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its project representatives.

ARTICLE 53 – NORTH CAROLINA FALSE CLAIMS ACT

The North Carolina False Claims Act ("NCFCA"), N.C Gen. Stat. § 1-605 through 1-618, applies to this Contract. The Contractor should familiarize itself with the entire NCFCA and should seek the assistance of an attorney if it has any questions regarding the NCFCA and its applicability to any requests, demands and/or claims for payment its submits to the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college.

The purpose of the NCFCA "is to deter persons from knowingly causing or assisting in causing the State to pay claims that are false or fraudulent and to provide remedies in the form of treble damages and civil penalties when money is obtained from the State by reason of a false or fraudulent claim." (Section 1-605(b).) A contractor's liability under the NCFCA may arise from, but is not limited to: requests for payment, invoices, billing, claims for extra work, requests for change orders, requests for time extensions, claims for delay damages/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, documentation used to support any of the foregoing requests or claims, and/or any other request for payment from the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college. The parts of the NCFCA that are most likely to be enforced with respect to this type of contract are as follows:

- A "claim" is "[a]ny request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property and whether or not the State has title to the money or property that (i) is presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the State or (ii) is made to a contractor ... if the money or property is to be spent or used on the State's behalf or to advance a State program or interest and if the State government: (a) provides or has provided any portion of the money or property that is requested or demanded; or (b) will reimburse such contractor ... for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded." (Section 1-606(2).)
- "Knowing" and "knowingly." – Whenever a person, with respect to information, does any of the following: (a) Has actual knowledge of the information; (b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; and/or (c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information. (Section 1-606(4).) Proof of specific intent to defraud is not required. (Section 1-606(4).)
- "Material" means having a natural tendency to influence, or be capable of influencing, the payment or receipt of money or property. (Section 1-606(4).)
- Liability. – "Any person who commits any of the following acts shall be liable to the State for three times the amount of damages that the State sustains because of the act of that person[:]. ... (1) Knowingly presents or causes to be presented a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval. (2) Knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim. (3) Conspires to commit a violation of subdivision (1), (2) ..." (Section 1-607(a)(1), (2).)

- The NCFCA shall be interpreted and construed so as to be consistent with the federal False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, et seq., and any subsequent amendments to that act. (Section 1-616(c).)

Finally, the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college may refer any suspected violation of the NCFCA by the Contractor to the Attorney General's Office for investigation. Under Section 1-608(a), the Attorney General is responsible for investigating any violation of NCFCA, and may bring a civil action against the Contractor under the NCFCA. The Attorney General's investigation and any civil action relating thereto are independent and not subject to any dispute resolution provision set forth in this Contract. (See Section 1-608(a).)

ARTICLE 54 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

Owner may at any time and for any reason terminate Contractor's services and work at Owner's convenience. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

Upon such termination, Contractor shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Contractor as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by Owner; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the work referred to in subparagraph (1) above for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Contractor prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

RELATION TO STANDARD FORMS

The Supplementary Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract contain changes and additions to the "Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, Standard Form for Construction Projects, State Construction Office, North Carolina Department of Administration", Form OC-15, Twenty-Third Edition, Revised March 2002. Where any portion of an Article in this document is modified or voided by the Supplementary General Conditions, the unaltered provisions shall remain in effect.

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

12 - SUBSTITUTIONS

Add sentence to the paragraph to read:

An addendum will be issued at least 7 days prior to the bid date, listing all approved substitutions.

After the issuance of the substitution addendum no further product substitutions will be made except under extenuating circumstances, etc.

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

Add to Article 6, Paragraph "c" as follows:

- c. Certification of final payment request will not be made by the Owner until record documents have been received from the Contractor.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION

Modify Paragraph "e" where "registered land surveyor in the State of North Carolina"...

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph "f" and substitute the following:

For this project the Single Prime Contractor (General Contractor) shall be designated as the "Project Expediter".

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSIONS OF TIME

Change Article 23, Paragraph "b" to read:

b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written order from the Owner and shall complete all work hereunder within **420 calendar days** of said date. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the Contractor(s) shall pay the Owner **Three hundred dollars (\$300.00)** as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the Owner by reason of failure of said Contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT

Change the first part of the second sentence of Paragraph "a" to read:

The request shall be on the AIA Document G702 (1992) standard form for Application and Certificate for Payment supplemented by the Continuation sheet, AIA Document G703 (1992) and shall show . . . the following information:

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

Change the third sentence of Paragraph "a" to read:

- a. The Project Expediter shall pay all utility costs.

Delete the first three (3) sentences of Paragraph "I" of Article 40 and replace with the following:

- I. The Project Expediter will erect one sign on the project at a location to be determined by the Owner. The sign shall be as detailed in Section 10 1400 – “Signage”, and shall be erected within 14 days of award of Contract.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

Add to Paragraph "d" of Article 42 to read:

The CONTRACTOR shall warrant the materials and workmanship of the roofing system against leakage and against defects due to faulty materials, workmanship, and contractor negligence for a period of two (2) years following acceptance of the project by the owner. Additionally, the roofing materials shall have a 20 year warranty covering defects in workmanship and materials per Section 07 4113 – “Metal Roof Panels”.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

The MBE Guidelines (GS143-128.2 Effective 1/1/2002) follow the Supplementary General conditions and the MBE Appendices follow the Form of Proposal at the end of this manual.

ARTICLE 55 - INDEX OF DRAWINGS

<u>SHEET NO.</u>	<u>CONTENTS</u>
G1	ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS, LOCATION MAPS, & DRAWING INDEX
G2	BUILDING CODE SUMMARY
G3	LIFE SAFETY PLAN
C0.0	PROJECT NOTES
C0.1	EXISTING CONDITIONS, OVERALL PROJECT SITE
C0.2	EXISTING CONDITIONS
C1.1	DEMOLITION PLAN: INITIAL CONSTRUCTION
C1.2	DEMOLITION PLAN: STAFF PARKING CONSTRUCTION
C1.3	REROUTE UTILITIES
C2.1	PROPOSED SITE PLAN: INITIAL CONSTRUCTION
C2.2	PROPOSED SITE PLAN: STAFF PARKING CONSTRUCTION
C3.1	PROPOSED GRADING AND EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C4.1	PROPOSED UTILITY PLAN
C5.1	PROPOSED GROUND COVER PLAN
C6.1	SITE DETAILS
C6.2	EROSION CONTROL DETAILS
C6.3	UTILITY/LANDSCAPING DETAILS
S1	FOUNDATION PLAN; FOUNDATION DETAILS
S2	MEZZANINE FRAMING PLAN; FRAMING DETAILS
S3	ROOF FRAMING PLAN; FRAMING DETAILS
S4	FOUNDATION DETAILS
S5	MEZZANINE & FRAMING DETAILS
S6	DETAILS; GENERAL NOTES
A1	FIRST FLOOR PLAN, ENLARGED PLAN, REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A2	MEZZANINE PLAN
A3	SHOP EQUIPMENT PLAN
A4	ROOF PLAN & UPPER LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

INDEX OF DRAWINGS CONT'D

A5	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A6	BUILDING SECTIONS, DETAILS
A7	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A8	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A9	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & DETAILS
A10	SCHEDULES; DOOR, FRAME, WINDOW, & LOUVER ELEVATIONS
A11	HEAD, JAMB, & SILL DETAILS
P0.1	PLUMBING SCHEDULES
P0.2	PLUMBING DETAILS
P1.0	GROUND LEVEL WASTE FLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING
P1.1	MEZZANINE LEVEL WASTE FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING
P2.0	GROUND LEVEL WATER / AIR FLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING
P2.1	MEZZANINE LEVEL WATER/AIR FLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING
P3.0	ENLARGED PLAN - PLUMBING
M0.1	MECHANICAL COVER SHEET
M0.2	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M0.3	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M1.0	MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN
M1.1	MECHANICAL MEZZANINE P LAN
E0.0	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET
E0.1	ELECTRICAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM
E0.2	ELECTRICAL FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM
E0.3	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E1.0	ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER AND COMMUNICATIONS
E1.1	ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – LIGHTING
E2.0	ELECTRICAL MEZZANINE PLAN – POWER
E2.1	ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E3.0	ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - SYSTEM
E4.0	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E4.1	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E5.0	PANELBOARD SCHEDULES
FP0.1	NOTES AND DETAILS – FIRE PROTECTION
FP1.0	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN – FIRE PROTECTION
FP1.1	MEZZANINE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN – FIRE PROTECTION
FP2.1	ALTERNATE NO. G1 FIRE PUMP FIRE PROTECTION

END OF SECTION

GUIDELINES FOR RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION OF MINORITY BUSINESSES FOR PARTICIPATION IN STATE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

In accordance with G.S. 143-128.2 (effective January 1, 2002) these guidelines establish goals for minority participation in single-prime bidding, separate-prime bidding, construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting methods, on State construction projects in the amount of \$300,000 or more. The legislation provides that the State shall have a verifiable ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in the total value of work for each project for which a contract or contracts are awarded. These requirements are published to accomplish that end.

SECTION A: INTENT

It is the intent of these guidelines that the State of North Carolina, as awarding authority for construction projects, and the contractors and subcontractors performing the construction contracts awarded shall cooperate and in good faith do all things legal, proper and reasonable to achieve the statutory goal of ten percent (10%) for participation by minority businesses in each construction project as mandated by GS 143-128.2. Nothing in these guidelines shall be construed to require contractors or awarding authorities to award contracts or subcontracts to or to make purchases of materials or equipment from minority-business contractors or minority-business subcontractors who do not submit the lowest responsible, responsive bid or bids.

SECTION B: DEFINITIONS

1. Minority - a person who is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States and who is:
 - a. Black, that is, a person having origins in any of the black racial groups in Africa;
 - b. Hispanic, that is, a person of Spanish or Portuguese culture with origins in Mexico, South or Central America, or the Caribbean Islands, regardless of race;
 - c. Asian American, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia and Asia, the Indian subcontinent, the Pacific Islands;
 - d. American Indian, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
 - e. Female
2. Minority Business - means a business:
 - a. In which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned by one or more minority persons, or in the case of a corporation, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and
 - b. Of which the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.
3. Socially and economically disadvantaged individual - means the same as defined in 15 U.S.C. 637. "Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group without regard to their individual qualities". "Economically disadvantaged individuals are those socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged".
4. Public Entity - means State and all public subdivisions and local governmental units.
5. Owner - The State of North Carolina, through the Agency/Institution named in the contract.
6. Designer – Any person, firm, partnership, or corporation, which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform architectural or engineering, work.
7. Bidder - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture seeking to be awarded a public contract or subcontract.

8. Contract - A mutually binding legal relationship or any modification thereof obligating the seller to furnish equipment, materials or services, including construction, and obligating the buyer to pay for them.
9. Contractor - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform construction work or repair.
10. Subcontractor - A firm under contract with the prime contractor or construction manager at risk for supplying materials or labor and materials and/or installation. The subcontractor may or may not provide materials in his subcontract.

SECTION C: RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses, Department of Administration (hereinafter referred to as HUB Office).

The HUB Office has established a program, which allows interested persons or businesses qualifying as a minority business under G.S. 143-128.2, to obtain certification in the State of North Carolina procurement system. The information provided by the minority businesses will be used by the HUB Office to:

- a. Identify those areas of work for which there are minority businesses, as requested.
- b. Make available to interested parties a list of prospective minority business contractors and subcontractors.
- c. Assist in the determination of technical assistance needed by minority business contractors.

In addition to being responsible for the certification/verification of minority businesses that want to participate in the State construction program, the HUB Office will:

- (1) Maintain a current list of minority businesses. The list shall include the areas of work in which each minority business is interested.
- (2) Inform minority businesses on how to identify and obtain contracting and subcontracting opportunities through the State Construction Office and other public entities.
- (3) Inform minority businesses of the contracting and subcontracting process for public construction building projects.
- (4) Work with the North Carolina trade and professional organizations to improve the ability of minority businesses to compete in the State construction projects.
- (5) The HUB Office also oversees the minority business program by:
 - a. Monitoring compliance with the program requirements.
 - b. Assisting in the implementation of training and technical assistance programs.
 - c. Identifying and implementing outreach efforts to increase the utilization of minority businesses.
 - d. Reporting the results of minority business utilization to the Secretary of the Department of Administration, the Governor, and the General Assembly.

2. State Construction Office

The State Construction Office will be responsible for the following:

- a. Furnish to the HUB Office a minimum of twenty-one days prior to the bid opening the following:
 - (1) Project description and location;
 - (2) Locations where bidding documents may be reviewed;
 - (3) Name of a representative of the owner who can be contacted during the advertising period to advise who the prospective bidders are;
 - (4) Date, time and location of the bid opening.
 - (5) Date, time and location of prebid conference, if scheduled.
- b. Attending scheduled prebid conference, if necessary, to clarify requirements of the general statutes regarding minority-business participation, including the bidders' responsibilities.

- c. Reviewing the apparent low bidders' statutory compliance with the requirements listed in the proposal, that must be complied with, if the bid is to be considered as responsive, prior to award of contracts. The State reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.
- d. Reviewing of minority business requirements at Preconstruction conference.
- e. Monitoring of contractors' compliance with minority business requirements in the contract documents during construction.
- f. Provide statistical data and required reports to the HUB Office.
- g. Resolve any protest and disputes arising after implementation of the plan, in conjunction with the HUB Office.

3. Owner

Before awarding a contract, owner shall do the following:

- a. Develop and implement a minority business participation outreach plan to identify minority businesses that can perform public building projects and to implement outreach efforts to encourage minority business participation in these projects to include education, recruitment, and interaction between minority businesses and non-minority businesses.
- b. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
- c. At least 10 days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses that have requested notices from the public entity for public construction or repair work and minority businesses that otherwise indicated to the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses an interest in the type of work being bid or the potential contracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification shall include the following:
 - 1. A description of the work for which the bid is being solicited.
 - 2. The date, time, and location where bids are to be submitted.
 - 3. The name of the individual within the owner's organization who will be available to answer questions about the project.
 - 4. Where bid documents may be reviewed.
 - 5. Any special requirements that may exist.
- d. Utilize other media, as appropriate, likely to inform potential minority businesses of the bid being sought.
- e. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
- f. Review, jointly with the designer, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award to the State Construction Office.
- g. Evaluate documentation to determine good faith effort has been achieved for minority business utilization prior to recommendation of award to State Construction Office.
- h. Review prime contractors' pay applications for compliance with minority business utilization commitments prior to payment.
- i. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Owner's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request

4. Designer

Under the single-prime bidding, separate prime bidding, construction manager at risk, or alternative contracting method, the designer will:

- a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference to explain minority business requirements to the prospective bidders.
- b. Assist the owner to identify and notify prospective minority business prime and subcontractors of potential contracting opportunities.
- c. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
- d. Review jointly with the owner, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S.143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with

corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing Good Faith Efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award.

- e. During construction phase of the project, review “MBE Documentation for Contract Payment” – (Appendix E) for compliance with minority business utilization commitments. Submit Appendix E form with monthly pay applications to the owner and forward copies to the State Construction Office.
- f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Designer’s responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.

5. Prime Contractor(s), CM at Risk, and Its First-Tier Subcontractors

Under the single-prime bidding, the separate-prime bidding, construction manager at risk and alternative contracting methods, contractor(s) will:

- a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
- b. Identify or determine those work areas of a subcontract where minority businesses may have an interest in performing subcontract work.
- c. At least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses of potential subcontracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification will include the following:
 - (1) A description of the work for which the subbid is being solicited.
 - (2) The date, time and location where subbids are to be submitted.
 - (3) The name of the individual within the company who will be available to answer questions about the project.
 - (4) Where bid documents may be reviewed.
 - (5) Any special requirements that may exist, such as insurance, licenses, bonds and financial arrangements.

If there are more than three (3) minority businesses in the general locality of the project who offer similar contracting or subcontracting services in the specific trade, the contractor(s) shall notify three (3), but may contact more, if the contractor(s) so desires.

- d. During the bidding process, comply with the contractor(s) requirements listed in the proposal for minority participation.
- e. Identify on the bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).
- f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of PM, CM-at-Risk and First-Tier Subcontractor responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.
- g. Upon being named the apparent low bidder, the Bidder shall provide one of the following: (1) an affidavit (Affidavit C) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal; (2) if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal, then documentation of all good faith efforts taken to meet the goal. Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.
- h. The contractor(s) shall identify the name(s) of minority business subcontractor(s) and corresponding dollar amount of work on the schedule of values. The schedule of values shall be provided as required in Article 31 of the General Conditions of the Contract to facilitate payments to the subcontractors.
- i. The contractor(s) shall submit with each monthly pay request(s) and final payment(s), “MBE Documentation for Contract Payment” – (Appendix E), for designer’s review.
- j. During the construction of a project, at any time, if it becomes necessary to replace a minority business subcontractor, immediately advise the owner, State Construction Office, and the Director of the HUB Office in writing, of the circumstances involved. The prime contractor shall make a good faith effort to replace a minority business subcontractor with another minority business subcontractor.

- k. If during the construction of a project additional subcontracting opportunities become available, make a good faith effort to solicit subbids from minority businesses.
- l. It is the intent of these requirements apply to all contractors performing as prime contractor and first tier subcontractor under construction manager at risk on state projects.

6. Minority Business Responsibilities

While minority businesses are not required to become certified in order to participate in the State construction projects, it is recommended that they become certified and should take advantage of the appropriate technical assistance that is made available. In addition, minority businesses who are contacted by owners or bidders must respond promptly whether or not they wish to submit a bid.

SECTION 4: DISPUTE PROCEDURES

It is the policy of this state that disputes that involves a person's rights, duties or privileges, should be settled through informal procedures. To that end, minority business disputes arising under these guidelines should be resolved as governed under G.S. 143-128(g).

SECTION 5: These guidelines shall apply upon promulgation on state construction projects. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: www.nc-sco.com

SECTION 6: In addition to these guidelines, there will be issued with each construction bid package provisions for contractual compliance providing minority business participation in the state construction program.

MINORITY BUSINESS CONTRACT PROVISIONS (CONSTRUCTION)

APPLICATION:

The **Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts** are hereby made a part of these contract documents. These guidelines shall apply to all contractors regardless of ownership. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: <http://www.nc-sco.com>

MINORITY BUSINESS SUBCONTRACT GOALS:

The goals for participation by minority firms as subcontractors on this project have been set at 10%.

The bidder must identify on its bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit (Affidavit A) listing good faith efforts **or** affidavit (Affidavit B) of self-performance of work, if the bidder will perform work under contract by its own workforce, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).

The lowest responsible, responsive bidder must provide Affidavit C, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal.

OR

Provide Affidavit D, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, **with documentation of Good Faith Effort, if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal.**

OR

Provide Affidavit B, which includes sufficient information for the State to determine that the bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type project.

The above information must be provided as required. Failure to submit these documents is grounds for rejection of the bid.

MINIMUM COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All written statements, affidavits or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the State for performance of this contract. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions, or with the minority business Guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the State that any information submitted either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract is inaccurate, false or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the State whether to terminate the contract for breach.

In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the State will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts. Good Faith Efforts include:

- (1) Contacting minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor or available on State or local government maintained lists at least 10 days before the bid or proposal date and notifying them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- (2) Making the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bid or proposals are due.
- (3) Breaking down or combining elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- (4) Working with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- (5) Attending any prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- (6) Providing assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or providing alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- (7) Negotiating in good faith with interested minority businesses and not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- (8) Providing assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisting minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- (9) Negotiating joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- (10) Providing quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

APPENDIX E

MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* INDICATE TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A), American Indian (I), Female (F), Social and Economically Disadvantage (D)

Date: _____ Approved/Certified By: _____

Name

Title

Signature

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST & FINAL PAYMENT



Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation

Lumberton Equipment Shop
872 Country Club Road
Lumberton, North Carolina
F&R Project No. 66S-0423

Prepared For:
NCDOT—Facilities Design Unit
1525 Mail Service Road
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1525

Prepared By:
Froehling & Robertson, Inc.
310 Hubert Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27603

May 6, 2015



FROEHLING & ROBERTSON, INC.
Engineering Stability Since 1881

310 Hubert Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27603
T 919.828.3441 | F 919.828.5751
NC License #F-0266

May 6, 2015

Mr. Michael Mountcastle, P.E.
NCDOT—Facilities Design Unit
1525 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1525

Subject: Report of Subsurface Exploration & Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation
Lumberton Equipment Shop
872 Country Club Road
Lumberton, North Carolina 28359
F&R Project No. 66S-0423

Dear Mr. Mountcastle:

Froehling & Robertson, Inc. (F&R) has completed the authorized subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering evaluation for the proposed Lumberton Equipment Shop at the Robeson County maintenance yard on Country Club Road in Lumberton, North Carolina. Our services were performed in general accordance with F&R Proposal No. 1566-00427, dated January 19, 2015. The attached report presents our understanding of the project, reviews our exploration procedures, describes existing site and general subsurface conditions, and presents geotechnical engineering recommendations for design and construction.

We have enjoyed working with you on this project, and we are prepared to assist you with the recommended quality assurance monitoring and testing services during construction. Please contact us if you should have any questions regarding this report or if we may be of further service.

Sincerely,

FROEHLING & ROBERTSON, INC.

Ralph E. Sanders
5/7/15
Ralph E. Sanders, P.E.
Chief Geotechnical Engineer



Daniel K. Schaefer, P.E.
Raleigh Branch Manager



TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	PURPOSE & SCOPE OF SERVICES.....	1
2.0	PROJECT INFORMATION	1
2.1	SITE LOCATION AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION	1
2.2	PROPOSED BUILDING CONSTRUCTION	2
3.0	EXPLORATION PROCEDURES.....	2
3.1	SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION.....	2
3.2	LABORATORY TESTING.....	3
4.0	REGIONAL GEOLOGY & SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	3
4.1	REGIONAL GEOLOGY	3
4.2	SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS.....	4
4.2.1	General.....	4
4.2.2	Surficial Materials	4
4.2.3	Existing Fill.....	5
4.2.4	Coastal Plain Soils	5
4.3	SOIL MOISTURE AND GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS.....	6
5.0	GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS	7
5.1	GENERAL GEOTECHNICAL CONSIDERATIONS	7
5.2	FOUNDATION DESIGN	9
5.3	SLAB-ON-GRADE FLOORS.....	10
5.4	PAVEMENT CONSIDERATIONS	11
5.5	RETAINING WALLS	11
6.0	GEOTECHNICAL CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS	12
6.1	SITE PREPARATION.....	12
6.2	RE-USE OF EXCAVATED SOILS.....	14
6.3	STRUCTURAL FILL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION.....	14
6.4	FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS.....	15
6.5	TEMPORARY EXCAVATION RECOMMENDATIONS	16
7.0	CONTINUATION OF SERVICES	17
8.0	LIMITATIONS	18

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I	SITE VICINITY MAP – FIGURE 1 SITE BORING PLAN – FIGURE 2 SUBSURFACE PROFILE – FIGURE 3
APPENDIX II	KEY TO SOIL CLASSIFICATION UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART BORING LOGS
APPENDIX III	LABORATORY TESTING RESULTS
APPENDIX IV	ASFE DOCUMENT “IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT”



1.0 PURPOSE & SCOPE OF SERVICES

The purpose of the subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering evaluation was to explore the subsurface conditions in the area of the proposed Lumberton Equipment Shop and to provide geotechnical engineering recommendations that can be used during the design and construction phases of the project.

F&R's scope of services included the following:

- Completion of a total of 8 soil test borings to depths ranging from 10 to 20 feet below the existing ground surface;
- Preparation of typed Boring Logs and development of a Subsurface Profile;
- Performing a geotechnical engineering evaluation of the subsurface conditions with regard to their suitability for the proposed construction;
- Preparation of this geotechnical report by professional engineers.

2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

2.1 SITE LOCATION AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Based on the furnished site plan, we understand the construction will consist of an approximate 11,000 square foot equipment shop (75' x 150') that will be located within the existing Robeson County maintenance yard along the north side of Country Club Road in Lumberton, North Carolina (see Figures 1 & 2 in Appendix I). The proposed building area is currently a partially paved and grassed area with the exception that an existing small building (40' x 60') is located at the northeast corner of the proposed equipment shop. This existing building will be torn down and removed for the new construction.

In addition to the new building construction, we understand that portions of the existing maintenance yard both to the north and south of the proposed equipment shop will be paved as part of this new phase of building construction. The existing parking lot is a partially paved and graveled parking lot with some of the pavement being broken-up from apparent various



vehicle and equipment traffic and observed relatively thin surface course pavement sections. Grading requirements for the project have not been provided. However, based on the current level grades in the maintenance yard areas and around the existing buildings in the immediate vicinity of the project, it is not anticipated that more than 1 to 2 feet of cut or fill will be required to finish grade the new building and parking areas.

2.2 PROPOSED BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

We understand the equipment shop will be a relatively light one-story wood frame or masonry block slab-on-grade structure. Building loads are not available as of this writing, but are expected to be relatively light. It is anticipated that maximum wall and column loads will be on the order of approximately 1 to 2 kips per linear foot and 25 to 30 kips, respectively. Floor slabs are anticipated to have a design loading of approximately 100 to 200 psf.

3.0 EXPLORATION PROCEDURES

3.1 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

F&R advanced a total of 8 soil test borings as part of this exploration consisting of 5 borings in the proposed building area (B-1 through B-5) and 3 borings in proposed pavement areas (P-1, P-2 & P-3). The approximate location of the borings is shown on the Boring Location Plan presented as Figure No. 2 in Appendix I. The borings were drilled to depths ranging from 10 to 20 feet below existing grades. The test boring locations were established in the field by F&R using a hand held GPS unit. Given the method of determination, the boring locations should only be considered approximate. No information was available regarding the ground surface elevations at the boring locations.

The test borings were advanced by an ATV mounted drill rig using 2-1/4" inside diameter (I.D.) hollow stem augers for borehole stabilization. Representative soil samples were obtained using a standard two-inch outside diameter (O.D.) split barrel sampler in general accordance with ASTM D 1586, Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils (Standard Penetration Test). The number of blows required to drive the split barrel sampler three consecutive 6-inch increments with an automatic hammer is recorded and the blows of the last two 6-inch



increments are added to obtain the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N-values representing the penetration resistance of the soil. Standard Penetration Tests were performed almost continuously to a depth of 10 feet and at a nominal interval of approximately 5 feet thereafter.

A representative portion of the soil was obtained from each SPT sample, sealed in an eight-ounce glass jar, labeled and transported to our laboratory for final classification and analysis by a geotechnical engineer. The soil samples were classified in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), using visual-manual identification procedures (ASTM D2488). A Boring Log for each test boring is presented in Appendix II.

Groundwater level measurements were obtained from the boreholes immediately after drilling (IAD) and after a stabilization period of approximately 24 hours. Temporary groundwater observation wells were installed in 2 test borings (B-1 & B-4) to facilitate obtaining stabilized groundwater measurements. The temporary observation wells consisted of 1-inch diameter, hand-slotted PVC pipes installed into the completed borings. The annulus of each well was backfilled with soil cuttings.

3.2 LABORATORY TESTING

F&R selected representative soil samples and subjected them to routine geotechnical index testing consisting of Natural Moisture Content, Sieve Analysis and/or Atterberg Limits determinations. The purpose of the index testing was to aid in our classification of the soil samples and development of engineering recommendations. The laboratory testing was performed in general accordance with applicable ASTM standards. The laboratory test results are presented in Appendix III of this report.

4.0 REGIONAL GEOLOGY & SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

4.1 REGIONAL GEOLOGY

The project site is geologically located within the Coastal Plain Province of North Carolina. The Coastal Plain Province is a broad flat plain with widely spaced low rolling hills where the near surface soils have their origin from the deposition of sediments several million years ago during



the period that the ocean receded from this area to its present location along the Atlantic Coast. It is noted that the Coastal Plain soils vary in thickness from only a few feet along the western border (two to three counties west of the site) to over ten thousand feet in some areas along the coast. Our test borings were terminated in Coastal Plain soils.

According to the Geologic Map of North Carolina (1985), the site is specifically located within an area mapped as Tertiary period deposits and is comprised of sedimentary deposits that appear to be located within the Yorktown Formation. The Yorktown Formation consists of mainly fossiliferous bluish gray clay with varying amounts of fine grained sand.

4.2 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

4.2.1 General

The subsurface conditions discussed in the following sections and those shown on the attached Boring Logs represent an estimate of the subsurface conditions based on interpretation of the boring data using normally accepted geotechnical engineering judgments. The transitions between different soil strata are usually less distinct than those shown on the Boring Logs. Although individual soil test borings are representative of the subsurface conditions at the boring locations on the dates shown, they are not necessarily indicative of subsurface conditions at other locations or at other times. Data from the specific soil test borings are shown on the attached Boring Logs presented in Appendix II of this report.

A Subsurface Profile has been prepared from the boring data to graphically illustrate the subsurface conditions encountered at the site. The Subsurface Profile is presented as Figure 3 in Appendix I.

4.2.2 Surficial Materials

The majority of the borings (except B-2) were drilled either in areas where a thin surface course of asphalt was present (B-3, B-4, & P-2) or in areas of broken-up pavement where shallow sandy surface fill was encountered (B-1, B-5, P-1 & P-3). Although the shallow surface fill at borings B-1, B-5, P-1 & P-3 suggests that these areas may have been paved in the past, no



asphalt surface course was encountered at these locations. Boring B-2 was drilled in a sparsely grassed area at the southwest corner of the existing parking lot where there may have been a drainage field for a septic system according to communications between our drillers and site personnel.

The pavement (asphalt surface course) at borings B-3, B-4 and P-2 was measured to be approximately ¼ inch or less in thickness. No organic surficial materials were encountered at the ground surface in the borings.

4.2.3 Existing Fill

Existing fill was encountered in each of the 8 test borings and was present to depths of approximately 6 inches to 1 foot or less in all borings except B-2 (where the fill depth was greater). The shallow earth fill was classified as brown and tan gray silty sand (Unified Soil Classification SM) that may have served as a sand type base for support of an asphalt surface course. The sand fill exhibited Standard Penetration Test values (SPT) of 6 to 15 blows per foot (bpf) indicating a loose to medium dense consistency. Based on the SPT values, it appears that the fill was of a moderate to well compacted condition at the time of the exploration.

At boring B-2, earth fill was encountered to a depth of approximately 6.5 feet. The fill consisted of very loose to loose silty sands and very soft sandy clays (SM, CL-CH). The fill exhibited SPT values of less than 1 bpf to 6 bpf indicating very poor to moderate levels of compaction. The lower portion of the fill between depths of approximately 3.5 and 6.5 feet was observed to contain some organic materials.

4.2.4 Coastal Plain Soils

Below the 0.5 to 1 foot thick layer of earth fill encountered across most of the site, coastal plain soils consisting of low to moderately plastic clayey sands (SC, SC-CL & SC-CH) and sandy silty clays (CL, CL-CH & CH) were present to depths of approximately 6 to 13 feet. The sandy clayey soils exhibited SPT values of typically 7 to over 15 bpf indicating firm to stiff or loose to medium dense consistencies. Extending below the clayey surface soils, loose to dense silty sands were



typically encountered throughout the remaining 10 to 20 foot termination depths of the borings. The underlying sandy soils exhibited SPT values of 6 to over 30 bpf.

It is noted that one exception to the above conditions was encountered just below the 6.5 feet of surface fill at boring B-2. At this location, the underlying sands to a depth of approximately 13 feet contained only minor amounts of silty fines (SM-SP) and exhibited SPT values of 2 bpf (6.5' to 8' sample) and 18 bpf (8.5 to 10').

4.3 SOIL MOISTURE AND GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

In general, the recovered soil samples were typically moist to depths of 1 to 2 feet, but became generally very moist below these levels (top of clayey sands) to depths of approximately 6 to 8 feet or more. The very moist condition of the upper few feet of the soil profile appears to be primarily related to previous wet weather conditions, the inability of rainfall and runoff to effectively infiltrate into the underlying more impermeable clayey soils and the tendency of the clayey soils to absorb excess moisture. The very moist condition of the near surface soils is considered to generally reflect soils having moisture contents more than 3 to 5 percent or more above optimum moisture and is considered to be excessively wet.

Groundwater measurements were attempted in each boring upon completion of drilling and after 24 hours following drilling operations. Additionally, temporary piezometers were installed in borings B-2 & B-4 to obtain more accurate stabilized water level readings after a period of 24 hours. Stabilized groundwater levels were recorded in the open boreholes and temporary piezometers at depths of approximately 12 to 14.5 feet below the ground surface and reflect the generally very moist to wet condition observed in the soil samples below these levels.

For grading of the site, it is not expected that maximum cut depths will generally exceed 2 to 3 feet. As such, it is not anticipated that groundwater will be encountered during mass grading activities over most of the site. One exception to this may be in the area of existing fill in at boring B-2 at the southwestern corner of the site. Although excavation depths to remove the fill appears to be on the order of 6 to 7 feet, if unsuitable existing fill was found to extend deeper (10 to 12 feet or more) in some areas, groundwater control including sump pumping or



installation of well points could be required to maintain lowered groundwater levels during site preparation. Also, due to the presence of relatively impervious clayey soils at shallow depths on the project site, trapped or perched water conditions could develop during periods of inclement weather and during seasonally wet periods. As such, grading of the site should be performed in a manner to promote runoff around construction areas and prevent ponding of surface water across the site.

It should be noted that soil moisture and groundwater elevations vary depending upon seasonal factors such as precipitation and temperature. Therefore, soil moisture and groundwater conditions at other times of the year may vary or be different from those observed at the time of this exploration and described in this report.

5.0 GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 GENERAL GEOTECHNICAL CONSIDERATIONS

The conclusions and recommendations contained in this section of the report are based upon the results of the 8 soil test borings performed by F&R, our experience with similar subsurface conditions and projects, and the limited information provided regarding the proposed construction. It is our opinion that the subsurface conditions encountered at the project site are suitable for the proposed construction from a geotechnical engineering perspective provided the recommendations presented in subsequent sections of this report are followed throughout the design and construction phases of this project.

Our boring data indicates that generally 1 to 2 feet or less of loose to medium dense silty sands (including clean sandy fill soils) were encountered in most of the building and pavement areas and were in-turn underlain by stiff sandy clayey soils to depths of 6 to 8 feet or more. A thin layer of asphalt surface course was encountered in a few borings (B-3, B-4 & P-2). Based on the boring data and assuming that finished grades will closely correspond to existing grades, it is anticipated that site preparation should be relatively routine across most of the site and likely consist of simply densifying the exposed layer of sandy surface soils once the pavement cover is removed. However, if exposed subgrade conditions are found to be unstable during site preparation, it may



be necessary rework the upper 1 to 2 feet of exposed materials. This repair would likely involve routine discing and drying of wet materials and/or adding moisture to dry materials and then re-compacting the surface soils to adequate density and stability. Repairs to greater depths are not typically anticipated based on the available boring data.

One exception to the above conditions was found in the area of boring B-2 where very soft/very loose silty sand and sandy clayey fill soils containing some organics were present to a depth of approximately 6.5 feet. Based on the low consistency of these soils (less than 1 bpf to 2 bpf) below a depth of approximately 2 feet, it is recommended that the existing fill in this area be removed and replaced with adequately compacted structural fill. It is our understanding from on-site personnel that this area may have been utilized as a drainage field for a septic tank in past years. It was also noted that a 2 to 3 foot thick layer of relatively clean sand native materials, which were very loose (2 bpf), was encountered just beneath the fill at boring B-2 to a depth of approximately 9 feet. Once the unsuitable overlying fill is removed, this very loose sand layer should be suitably densified as directed by the geotechnical engineer. After the exposed soils are suitability stabilized, additional fill should be spread in 6 to 8 inch level lifts and compacted to adequate density in order to reach finished slab subgrade levels. It is recommended that efforts be made to determine the lateral extent of the deeper unsuitable existing fill in the area of boring B-2 (via test pits, additional borings, etc.) prior to general site preparation in order to better establish the amount and approach for repairs that will be necessary in this area. Close evaluation of subgrades in all areas of the site should be performed during initial site preparation to confirm that all unsuitable fill materials are removed from within proposed building and pavement areas.

It is noted that although the surface soils encountered at the boring locations (except at boring B-2) appeared to be relatively clean (free of debris, organics, etc.), close evaluation of existing soils should be performed by the geotechnical engineer at the time of site preparation. Soils found to contain significant organics or debris in the opinion of the geotechnical engineer should be placed in nonstructural areas such as landscaping areas or transported off site. Special attention should be also be given to areas of previous construction and/or where existing buildings are to be razed in order to confirm that suitable surface repairs are made in these areas.



Once the site is brought to grade in an approved manner, building foundations may be designed to be supported on shallow foundations based on an allowable soil bearing pressure of 2,000 psf. Should any soft/loose unsuitable conditions be encountered along foundation alignments, they can likely be repaired by replacing the soft/loose materials with clean washed stone, flowable fill or repaired by other methods approved by the geotechnical engineer.

The on-site sandy near surface soils contain significant fines (silt and clay size particles) and are therefore moisture sensitive. Such soils can be difficult to grade during the typically wet winter through early spring months. As such, it is recommended that grading be performed during the dryer spring through fall months (May through November) when these soils can be more effectively manipulated (drying of wet soils).

5.2 FOUNDATION DESIGN

The project site is suitable to support the proposed structure on conventional shallow spread foundations provided the site preparation and fill placement recommendations presented in this report are followed.

For foundations bearing on stiff residual soils or properly compacted structural fill overlying approved residual materials, F&R recommends the use of a net allowable soil bearing pressure of 2,000 pounds per square foot (psf) for the design of foundations. Wall and column foundations should have minimum widths of 18 inches and 24 inches, respectively. Spread foundations should bear directly upon approved structural fill or residual soils and should be embedded at least 18 inches below adjacent exterior grades for bearing capacity and frost protection considerations. Final foundation sizes should be determined by the Project Structural Engineer based on actual design loads, building code requirements and other structural considerations.

For foundations designed and constructed in accordance with the recommendations provided in this report, we have estimated that maximum settlements will be on the order of 0.5 inches to 1 inch or less. We anticipate that such settlements would be structurally acceptable; however, this should be determined by the Project Structural Engineer.



Based on the soil profile encountered at the project (generally medium dense sands and stiff to very stiff clays) for the maximum 20 foot depth of the exploration, it is our opinion that a seismic design **Site Class “D”** as presented in the 2012 NC Building Code, Chapter 1613.5.2 should be used for structural design purposes.

5.3 SLAB-ON-GRADE FLOORS

Ground floors may be designed as a slab-on-grade. We recommend that a modulus of subgrade reaction (k) of 150 pounds per cubic inch (pci) be used for slab design. The subgrade soils for support of floor slabs should be prepared as outlined in subsequent sections of this report. Utility and other construction excavations performed in the prepared floor slab subgrade should be backfilled with properly compacted structural fill in accordance with subsequently referenced structural fill criteria to aid in providing uniform slab support. The floor slab should be supported on at least 4 inches of NCDOT ABC Stone or clean washed No. 57 or 67 stone to provide a uniformly well-compacted zone of material immediately beneath the slab. The floor slab should be underlain by a vapor barrier to reduce the potential for floor slab dampness. Vapor barrier design and construction should be performed in accordance with applicable ACI guidelines.

Floor slab design and construction should incorporate isolation joints around columns, utility penetrations, and along bearing walls to allow for differential movement to occur without damage to the floor. To reduce the risks of unsightly slab cracking, F&R recommends that concrete quality control testing be performed during concrete placement, control joints (as designed by the Project Structural Engineer) be cut into the slab as soon as possible after the concrete placement, and the slab be cured as appropriate for the prevailing weather conditions (temperature, humidity and wind velocity). Final slab design should be determined by the Project Structural Engineer based on actual design loads, building code requirements and other structural considerations.



5.4 PAVEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

We understand that there will various areas that will paved/repaved both to the north and south of the proposed equipment shop. Subgrade preparation in areas to be paved should be performed as outlined in previous sections of this report, including proofrolling of subgrades and base course materials. Exposed pavement subgrades should be re-compacted to at least 98 percent of the Standard Proctor (AASHTO T-99) maximum dry density just prior to base stone placement.

Paving materials and workmanship should meet the latest edition of the North Carolina State Department of Transportation's specifications for Roads and Structures. Materials, weather limitations, placement and compaction are specified under appropriate sections of this publication. Experience has shown that adequate engineering evaluation and testing during construction are necessary to obtain the specified results. It is particularly important that subgrades be inspected immediately prior to base course placement.

It is noted that although providing a design pavement section was not part of this exploration, F&R would be available to evaluate pavement design thicknesses for the project at your request. The design pavement thickness should be based on furnished traffic loading information and subgrade strength conditions.

5.5 RETAINING WALLS

If conventional cantilever retaining walls of cast-in-place concrete or reinforced masonry construction are planned, F&R should be contacted to provide geotechnical recommendations including, but not necessarily limited to active, at-rest and passive earth pressures, drainage requirements, and wall construction practices.

If segmental or Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) retaining walls are considered for this project, it is recommended that F&R be given an opportunity to review the preliminary site grading plans. In addition, F&R should be given an opportunity to review all MSE wall plans and designs relevant to geotechnical considerations prior to final design of the walls. Once wall locations are determined, it may be recommended to perform additional subsurface



exploration along the wall alignment to ascertain the bearing conditions for the wall foundation and reinforced zone and determine if bearing grade repair is anticipated.

6.0 GEOTECHNICAL CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 SITE PREPARATION

Initial site preparation should include stripping of pavements, concrete curbs, organic surface soils and other deleterious materials from within the proposed construction area. All existing utility lines within the proposed construction areas that are below planned finished grades and are to be abandoned (e.g., stormwater lines, water lines, telephone, etc.) should be removed. The demolition of the existing buildings should also include the complete removal of all floor slabs and foundations associated with the structures within the limits of construction. The resulting excavations should be backfilled with controlled structural fill placed in accordance with the recommendations presented in other sections of this report. Open pipes or conduits, if left in-place, adjacent to the construction area should be bulk-headed and grouted as they might serve as conduits for subsurface erosion.

Care should be exercised by the demolition contractor to minimize disturbance beyond the limits of the existing structure, and properly clean-out and backfill excavations created by the demolition. It has been F&R's experience on past projects that poor demolition practices have resulted in work areas that require extensive repair activities in order to establish acceptable subgrades for subsequent building slab and foundation construction.

Following stripping, we recommend that all areas at or below final subgrade be evaluated by the geotechnical engineer and/or proofrolled at his direction. Proofrolling should be performed with a loaded tandem axle dump truck, scraper, or other similar heavy construction equipment to confirm the stability of the subgrade soils and detect the presence of soft or unstable areas. The proofrolling operations should be observed by a geotechnical engineer or his representative. If proofrolling reveals unstable conditions, the method of repair should be as directed by the project geotechnical engineer. Methods of repair may include, but are not necessarily limited to drying and re-compaction; undercutting and replacement with suitable



structural fill; use of geo-textiles and/or geo-grids with select fill or other methods deemed appropriate by the project geotechnical engineer.

Based on the available boring data, it appears that moderate to poorly compacted fill soils containing some organics exist to depths of approximately 6 to 7 feet at the southwest quadrant of the proposed building in the area of boring B-2. The unsuitable fill in this area, and if encountered in other areas of the site, should be undercut and replaced with approved adequately compacted structural fill as directed by the geotechnical engineer. As previously discussed, in the area of boring B-2, a 2 to 3 foot thick layer of relatively clean sand native materials, which were very loose (2 bpf), was encountered just beneath the fill. This very loose sand layer should be suitably densified once the existing fill is removed as directed by the geotechnical engineer. Once the exposed soils are suitability stabilized, additional fill should be spread in 6 to 8 inch level lifts and compacted to adequate density in order to reach finished slab subgrade levels.

In other areas, it is anticipated that the upper 1 to 2 feet of near surface soils may need to be reworked and stabilized over portions of the site in order to provide suitable support for building slabs. After the subgrade has been suitably stabilized, any undercut soils can likely be reused as structural fill provided the materials are free of organics or other debris and have been sufficiently dried to allow adequate re-compaction and stabilization. Additional fill should be spread in 6" to 8" lifts and compacted to adequate density to finished grade levels.

It should also be noted that as with any site where previous construction has occurred, there is some potential of encountering construction debris or isolated soft soils in areas adjacent to the previous construction or in unexplored portions of the project. As such, close observation of subgrade conditions should be performed across the site, especially in areas adjacent to the exterior wall line of the existing buildings and in areas where buildings are to be razed for the new construction.



6.2 RE-USE OF EXCAVATED SOILS

With the exception of the organic portions of the existing fill encountered in boring B-2, it appears that the near surface soils in the borings primarily consisted of 1 to 2 feet of silty sands with the upper foot or less in the soil profile consisting of relatively clean sandy fill soils. The cleaner sand existing fill (free of objectionable debris) and underlying native sands (SM, SC, SM-SC) as well as the underlying low to moderately plastic clayey soils (CL, CL-SC, CL-CH) should be suitable for re-use as structural fill, but may require some moisture manipulation to achieve adequate compaction and stability. That is, routine discing and drying of wet soils and adding moisture to dry soils may be required to achieve adequate compaction depending on weather conditions at the time of grading operations. Structural fill should have moisture contents within 2 to 3 percent of optimum moisture at the time of placement. Although not anticipated, should highly plastic soils (CH, MH) be encountered at the site, they should not be used as structural fill beneath buildings and pavements.

Should any organic soils (as was encountered in boring B-2) and/or other unsuitable soils be encountered, such materials should be separated from approved materials that are considered for re-use as structural fill. Soils suitable for re-use as structural fill should be identified by the geotechnical engineer or on-site soils technician working directly under the supervision of the geotechnical engineer. Unsuitable soils may be utilized in non-structural areas such as landscaped areas or transported off site. It is recommended that grading of the site be scheduled during the dryer spring through the early fall months (May through November) when weather conditions are typically most conducive to drying of soils.

6.3 STRUCTURAL FILL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

Approved structural fill that is transported to the site from off-site areas should consist of granular material or low plasticity (PI less than 15) silty clay sandy soils (SM, SW and SC).

All structural fill should be placed in lifts not to exceed 6 to 8 inches and compacted to at least 95 percent of the Standard Proctor (AASHTO T-99) maximum dry density. The top 12 inches of subgrades in all load bearing building and pavement areas should be compacted to at least 98



percent of the Standard Proctor (ASTM T-99) maximum dry density. Utility trench backfill in load bearing areas should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the Standard Proctor (AASHTO T-99) maximum dry density. Fill and backfill materials placed in non-load bearing areas (e.g., non-vehicular grassed areas) areas should be compacted to at least 92 percent of the Standard Proctor (ASTM T-99) maximum dry density. All silty or clayey structural fill should be within 3 percent of optimum moisture content at the time of placement. Structural fill materials should be approved by the project geotechnical engineer prior to use.

Monitoring of all site preparation including stripping, undercutting and backfilling operations; fabric/stabilization material placement; and density testing on each lift of backfill to verify that adequate compaction is being achieved should be performed by a qualified soils technician working under the direct supervision of the geotechnical engineer.

6.4 FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

We recommend that the footing excavations be observed by a qualified geotechnical engineer or his representative prior to placement of reinforcing steel and concrete. The purpose of the engineering observation would be to determine that the foundations bear in suitable soils at the proper embedment depths, and that unsuitable soft or loose materials are undercut and backfilled with approved structural fill material. Hand auguring and Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) testing should be performed at the direction of the project geotechnical engineer to verify the consistency of the bearing soils and underlying support soils.

It is recommended that a smooth bladed backhoe bucket be used to remove the final 6 to 12 inches of soils above the foundation bearing grade in order to prevent disturbing soils below the bearing grade and/or prevent gouging narrow grooves in the bearing grade as may occur with a toothed-end bucket.

Undercutting and repair of footing subgrades will be required if soft/unsuitable soils are encountered at the footing bearing level. If undercutting is performed, the undercut excavations should be backfilled with materials approved by the project geotechnical engineer. Some undercuts may be recommended to be backfilled with NCDOT No. 57 washed stone up to



the planned bearing grade. The washed stone thickness should not exceed 2 feet before the surface of the washed stone is densified with a heavy vibratory plate compactor to the satisfaction of the geotechnical engineer or his representative.

Exposure to the environment may weaken the soils at the foundation bearing level if excavations remain open for long periods of time. The foundation bearing surface should be level or suitably benched and free of loose soil, ponded water and debris. If the bearing soils are softened by surface water intrusion or exposure, the softened soils must be removed from the foundation excavation immediately prior to placement of concrete. Foundation excavations must be maintained in a drained/de-watered condition throughout the foundation construction process. If the foundation excavations must remain open overnight, or if rainfall becomes imminent while the bearing soils are exposed, we recommend that a 2 to 4 inch thick “mud mat” of lean concrete (1,500 psi) be placed on the bearing soils before placing the reinforcing steel. In addition, F&R stresses the need for positive perimeter surface drainage around building areas to direct all runoff water away from buildings and foundations.

6.5 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Mass excavations and other excavations required for construction of this project should be performed in accordance with the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) guidelines (29 CFR 1926, Subpart P, Excavations) or other applicable jurisdictional codes for permissible temporary side-slope ratios and/or shoring requirements. The OSHA guidelines require daily inspections of excavations, adjacent areas and protective systems by a “competent person” for evidence of situations that could result in cave-ins, indications of failure of a protective system, or other hazardous conditions. All excavated soils, equipment, building supplies, etc., should be placed away from the edges of the excavation at a distance equaling or exceeding the depth of the excavation. F&R cautions that the actual excavation slopes will need to be evaluated frequently each day by the “competent person” and flatter slopes or the use of shoring may be required to maintain a safe excavation depending upon excavation specific circumstances. The contractor is responsible



for providing the “competent person” and all aspects of site excavation safety. F&R can evaluate specific excavation slope situations if we are informed and requested by the owner, designer or contractor’s “competent person”.

7.0 CONTINUATION OF SERVICES

As previously discussed, the Geotechnical Engineer of record should be retained to observe and test earthwork activities, and subgrade preparations for foundations, floor slabs and pavements. It should be noted that the actual soil conditions at the various subgrade levels and footing bearing grades will vary across this site and thus the presence of the Geotechnical Engineer and/or his representative during construction will serve to validate the subsurface conditions and recommendations presented in this report.

We recommend that F&R be employed to monitor the earthwork and foundation construction, and to report that the recommendations contained in this report are completed in a satisfactory manner. Our continued involvement on the project will aid in the proper implementation of the recommendations discussed herein. The following is a recommended scope of services:

- Review of project plans and construction specifications to verify that the recommendations presented in this report have been properly interpreted and implemented;
- Observe the earthwork process to document that subsurface conditions encountered during construction are consistent with the conditions anticipated in this report;
- Observe the subgrade conditions in all areas including the bottom of all undercuts before placing structural fill and the monitoring of proofrolling operations;
- Observe the placement and compaction of any structural fill and backfill, and perform laboratory and field compaction testing of the fill;
- Observe the construction and backfilling of all retaining walls on a full time basis, and;
- Observe all foundation excavations and footing bearing grades for compliance with the recommended design soil bearing capacity. DCP testing should be performed along footing alignments to confirm anticipated subgrade conditions and help identify areas where undercutting and subgrade repairs are required.



8.0 LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of NCDOT Facilities Design Unit and/or their agents, for specific application to the referenced project in accordance with generally accepted soil and foundation engineering practices. No other warranty, express or implied, is made. Our evaluations and recommendations are based on design information furnished to us; the data obtained from the previously described subsurface exploration program, and generally accepted geotechnical engineering practice. The evaluations and recommendations do not reflect variations in subsurface conditions which could exist at other locations or in unexplored areas of the site. Should such variations become apparent during construction, it will be necessary to re-evaluate our recommendations based upon on-site observations of the conditions.

There are important limitations to this and all geotechnical studies. Some of these limitations are discussed in the information prepared by ASFE, which is included in Appendix III. We ask that you please review this ASFE information.

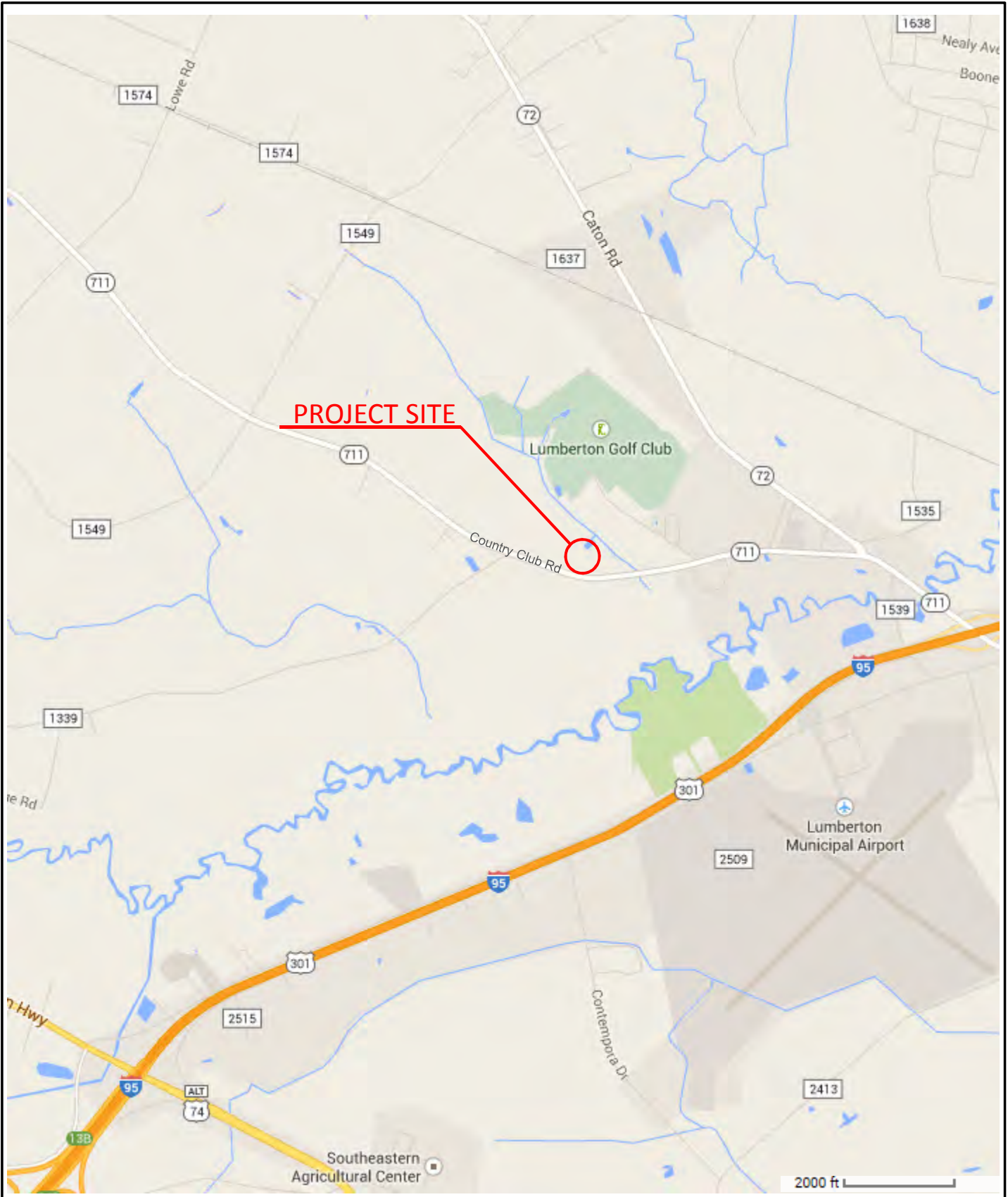
Regardless of the thoroughness of a subsurface exploration, there is the possibility that exposed excavation conditions could vary from that encountered in the boring and/or that conditions are not as anticipated by the designers, or that the construction process has altered the soil conditions. Therefore, experienced geotechnical engineers should evaluate earthwork and foundation construction to verify that the conditions anticipated in design actually exist. Otherwise, we assume no responsibility for construction compliance with the design concepts, specifications, or recommendations.

In the event that changes are made in the design or location of the proposed structures, the recommendations presented in the report shall not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed by our firm and conclusions of this report modified and/or verified in writing. If this report is copied or transmitted to a third party, it must be copied or transmitted in its entirety, including text, attachments, and enclosures. Interpretations based on only a part of this report may not be valid.




APPENDIX I

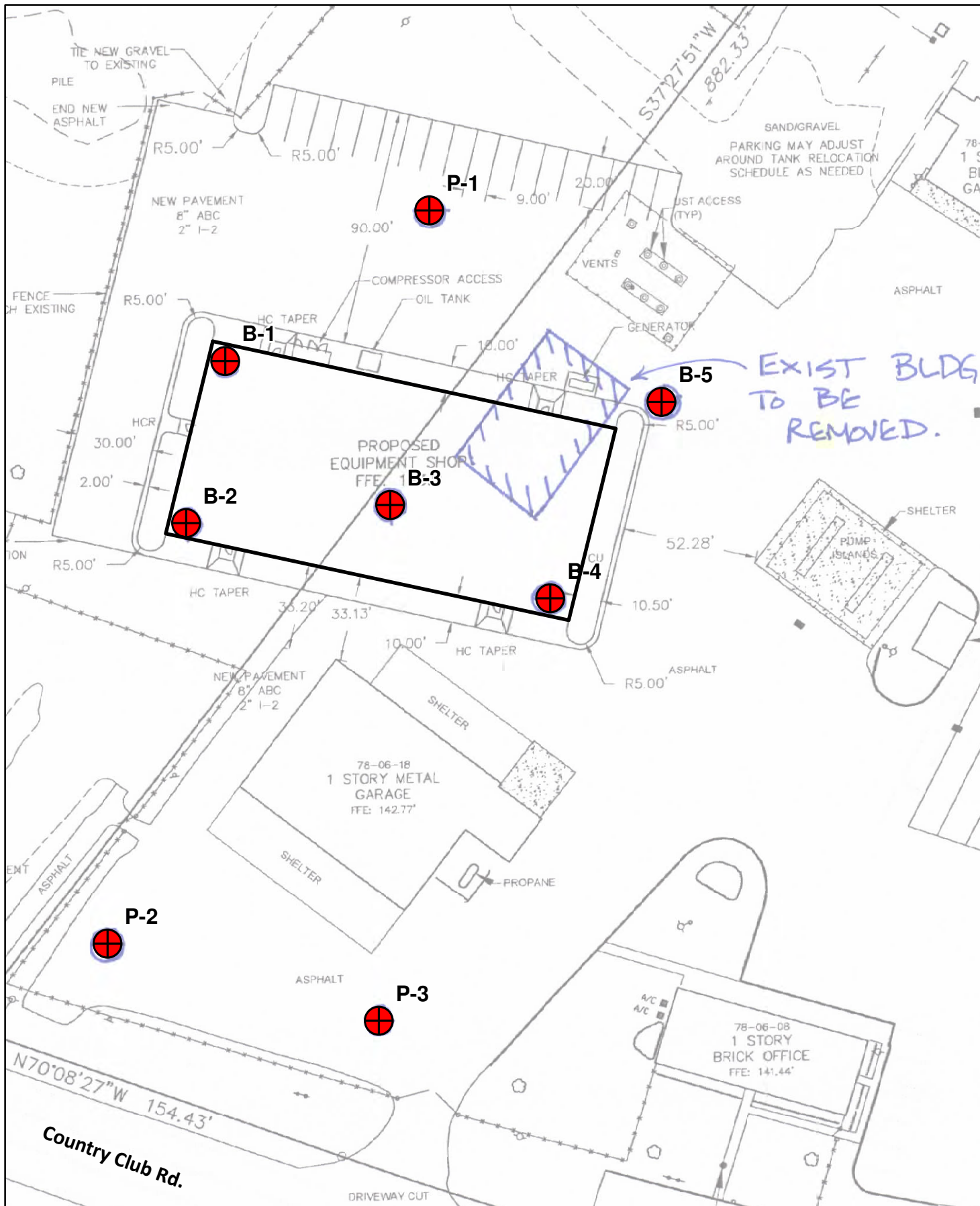
FIGURES



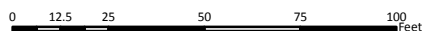
SITE VICINITY MAP

North ▲

	FROEHLING & ROBERTSON, INC. <i>Engineering Stability Since 1881</i> 310 Hubert Street Raleigh, North Carolina 27603-2302 USA T 919.828.3441 F 919.828.5751 www.fandr.com		CLIENT: NCDOT PROJECT: Lumberton Equipment Shop LOCATION: Lumberton, North Carolina F&R PROJECT No.: 66S-0423		FIGURE No.: 1
			DRAWN BY: D. Racey		
			DATE: April 2015		
			SCALE: As shown		



Boring Location Plan



FROEHLING & ROBERTSON, INC.
 Engineering Stability Since 1881
 310 Hubert Street
 Raleigh, North Carolina 27603-2302 | USA
 T 919.828.3441 | F 919.828.5751

Client:	NCDOT
Project:	Lumberton Equipment Shop
Location:	Lumberton, NC
F&R Project No.:	66S-0423
Data:	2006 Aerial Photography
Date:	April 2015

Disclaimer: F&R makes no warranties or guarantees regarding the accuracy or completeness of geographic features shown on this map. Spatial accuracy of measurement provided by source agencies can be obtained by contacting F&R.

Scale: 1 inch = 50 feet

SUBSURFACE PROFILE

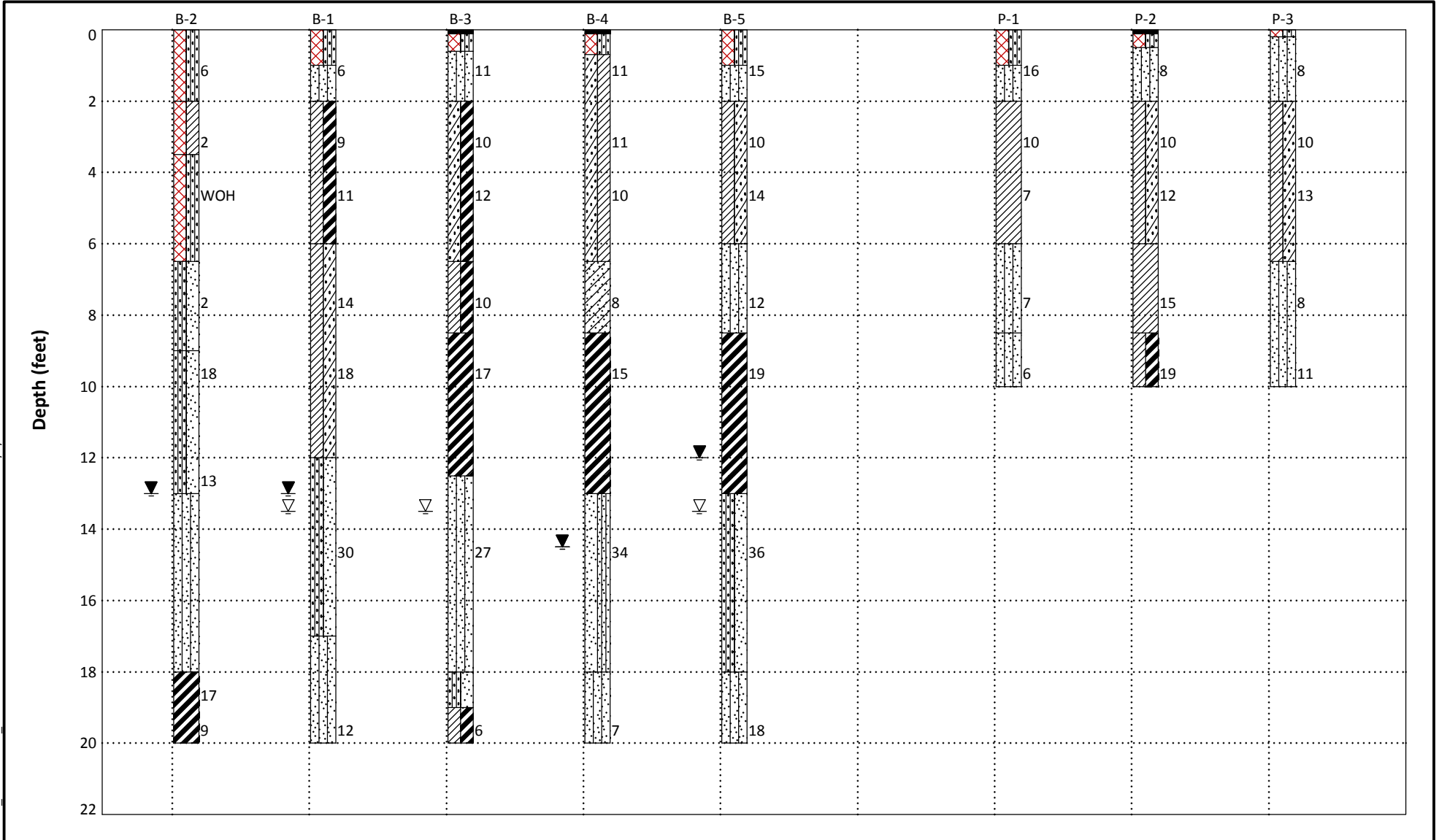
Plot Based on Depth
 Profile Name: Figure No. 3

Project No: 66S-0423

Client: NCDOT: Facilities Design

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop

City/State: Lumberton, NC





APPENDIX II
BORING LOGS

KEY TO SOIL CLASSIFICATION

Correlation of Penetration Resistance with Relative Density and Consistency

<u>Sands and Gravels</u>		<u>Silts and Clays</u>	
<u>No. of Blows, N</u>	<u>Relative Density</u>	<u>No. of Blows, N</u>	<u>Relative Density</u>
0 - 4	Very loose	0 - 2	Very soft
5 - 10	Loose	3 - 4	Soft
11 - 30	Medium dense	5 - 8	Firm
31 - 50	Dense	9 - 15	Stiff
Over 50	Very dense	16 - 30	Very stiff
		31 - 50	Hard
		Over 50	Very hard

Particle Size Identification (Unified Classification System)

Boulders:	Diameter exceeds 8 inches
Cobbles:	3 to 8 inches diameter
Gravel:	<u>Coarse</u> - 3/4 to 3 inches diameter <u>Fine</u> - 4.76 mm to 3/4 inch diameter
Sand:	<u>Coarse</u> - 2.0 mm to 4.76 mm diameter <u>Medium</u> - 0.42 mm to 2.0 mm diameter <u>Fine</u> - 0.074 mm to 0.42 mm diameter
Silt and Clay:	Less than 0.07 mm (particles cannot be seen with naked eye)

Modifiers

The modifiers provide our estimate of the amount of silt, clay or sand size particles in the soil sample.

<u>Approximate Content</u>	<u>Modifiers</u>
≤ 5%:	Trace
5% to 12%:	Slightly silty, slightly clayey, slightly sandy
12% to 30%:	Silty, clayey, sandy
30% to 50%:	Very silty, very clayey, very sandy

<u>Field Moisture Description</u>	
Saturated:	Usually liquid; very wet, usually from below the groundwater table
Wet:	Semisolid; requires drying to attain optimum moisture
Moist:	Solid; at or near optimum moisture
Dry:	Requires additional water to attain optimum moisture



UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (USCS)

<i>MAJOR DIVISION</i>				<i>TYPICAL NAMES</i>
<i>GRAVELS</i> More than 50% of coarse fraction larger than No. 4 sieve	<i>CLEAN GRAVEL</i> (little or no fines)		GW	Well graded gravels
	<i>GRAVELS with fines</i>		GP	Poorly graded gravels
			GM	Silty gravels
		GC	Clayey gravels	
<i>SANDS</i> More than 50% of coarse fraction smaller than No. 4 sieve	<i>CLEAN SAND</i> (little or no fines)		SW	Well graded sands
	<i>SAND with fines</i>		SP	Poorly graded sands
			SM	Silty sands, sand/silt mixtures
			SC	Clayey sands, sand/clay mixtures
<i>SILTS AND CLAYS</i> Liquid Limit is less than 50			ML	Inorganic silts, sandy and clayey silts with slightly plasticity
			CL	Sandy or silty clays of low to medium plasticity
			OL	Organic silts of low plasticity
<i>SILTS AND CLAYS</i> Liquid Limit is greater than 50			MH	Inorganic silts, sandy micaceous or clayey elastic silts
			CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays
			OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity
<i>HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS</i>			PT	Peat and other highly organic soils
<i>MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS</i>				PWR (Partially Weathered Rock)
				Rock
				Asphalt
				ABC Stone
				Concrete
				Surficial Organic Soil



Project No: 66S-0423

Elevation:

Drilling Method: 3.25" ID HSA

Client: NCDOT: Facilities Design

Total Depth: 20.0'

Hammer Type: Automatic

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop

Boring Location: See Boring Location Plan

Date Drilled: 4/15/15

City/State: Lumberton, NC

Driller: D. Tignor

Elevation	Depth	Description of Materials (Classification)	* Sample Blows	Sample Depth (feet)	N-Value (blows/ft)	Remarks
	1.0	FILL: Loose, gray tan, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	3-3-3	0.0	6	GROUND WATER DATA: 0 Hr.: 13.5' NOTE: Temporary hand-slotted PVC piezometer pipe installed to a depth of 20.0'. 24 Hrs.: 13.0' inside piezometer
	2.0	COASTAL PLAIN: Loose, tan, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).		1.5		
		Stiff, brown, very moist, silty fine sandy CLAY (CL-CH).	3-4-5	2.0	9	
			3-5-6	3.5		
				5.0	11	
	6.0	Stiff to very stiff, tan gray, moist to very moist, silty fine sandy CLAY (CL-SC).	4-6-8	6.5		
				8.0	14	
			5-8-10	8.5		
				10.0	18	
	12.0	Medium dense to dense, yellow tan, very moist, slightly silty medium to fine SAND (SM-SP).	12-16-14	13.5		
				15.0	30	
	17.0	Medium dense, pink maroon, very moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	6-3-9	18.5		
	20.0	Boring Terminated at 20.0 feet.		20.0	12	

BORING LOG 66S-0423 BORING LOGS.GPJ F&R.GDT 5/6/15

*Number of blows required for a 140 lb hammer dropping 30" to drive 2" O.D., 1.375" I.D. sampler a total of 18 inches in three 6" increments. The sum of the second and third increments of penetration is termed the standard penetration resistance, N-Value.



Project No: 66S-0423

Elevation:

Drilling Method: 3.25" ID HSA

Client: NCDOT: Facilities Design

Total Depth: 20.0'

Hammer Type: Automatic

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop

Boring Location: See Boring Location Plan

Date Drilled: 4/15/15

City/State: Lumberton, NC

Driller: D. Tignor

Elevation	Depth	Description of Materials (Classification)	* Sample Blows	Sample Depth (feet)	N-Value (blows/ft)	Remarks
		FILL: Loose to very loose, gray tan to tan, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	2-3-3	0.0	6	GROUND WATER DATA: 0 Hr.: Dry/Cave at 13.0' 24 Hrs.: 13.0'/Cave at 13.0'
	2.0	FILL: Very soft, brown, very moist to wet, silty fine sandy CLAY (CL-CH).	1-1-1	1.5 2.0	2	
	3.5	FILL: Very loose, gray brown, very moist, clayey silty medium to fine SAND (SM), with little organics.	WOH-WOH-WOH	3.5	0	
				5.0		
	6.5	COASTAL PLAIN: Very loose, brown, moist, silty coarse to fine SAND (SM-SP).	WOH-WOH-2	6.5	2	
				8.0		
			7-9-9	8.5	18	
	9.0	Medium dense, tan brown, moist, silty coarse to fine SAND (SM-SP).		10.0		
			11-8-5	11.5	13	
	13.0	Medium dense, light gray, very moist, silty fine SAND (SM).		13.0		
				17.5	17	
	18.0	Stiff, pink maroon, wet, silty fine sandy CLAY (CH).	7-7-10	18.5	9	
			10-4-5	19.0		
	20.0	Boring Terminated at 20.0 feet.		20.0		

BORING LOG 66S-0423 BORING LOGS.GPJ F&R.GDT 5/6/15

*Number of blows required for a 140 lb hammer dropping 30" to drive 2" O.D., 1.375" I.D. sampler a total of 18 inches in three 6" increments. The sum of the second and third increments of penetration is termed the standard penetration resistance, N-Value.



Project No: 66S-0423

Elevation:

Drilling Method: 3.25" ID HSA

Client: NCDOT: Facilities Design

Total Depth: 20.0'

Hammer Type: Automatic

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop

Boring Location: See Boring Location Plan

Date Drilled: 4/15/15

City/State: Lumberton, NC

Driller: D. Tignor

Elevation	Depth	Description of Materials (Classification)	* Sample Blows	Sample Depth (feet)	N-Value (blows/ft)	Remarks
	0.1	ASPHALT (1/4"+/- thick)	4-6-5	0.0		GROUND WATER DATA: 0 Hr.: 13.5'/Cave at 14.0' 24 Hrs.: Dry/Cave at 13.0'
	0.6	FILL: Loose, brown gray, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).		1.5	11	
	2.0	COASTAL PLAIN: Medium dense, tan, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	2-4-6	2.0	10	
		Stiff, brown, moist to very moist, clayey medium to fine SAND (SC-CH).	3-6-6	3.5	12	
				5.0		
	6.5	Stiff, tan gray, moist, silty fine sandy CLAY (CL-CH).	4-4-6	6.5	10	
				8.0		
	8.5	Very stiff, gray, moist to very moist, fine sandy silty CLAY (CH).	4-8-9	8.5	17	
				10.0		
	12.5	Medium dense, pink gray, wet, slightly clayey silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	14-12-15	13.5	27	
				15.0		
	18.0	Loose, pink gray, saturated, silty coarse to fine SAND (SM-SP).	6-4-2	18.5	6	
	19.0	Firm, tan gray, wet, fine sandy silty CLAY (CL-CH).				
	20.0	Boring Terminated at 20.0 feet.				

BORING LOG 66S-0423 BORING LOGS.GPJ F&R.GDT 5/6/15

*Number of blows required for a 140 lb hammer dropping 30" to drive 2" O.D., 1.375" I.D. sampler a total of 18 inches in three 6" increments. The sum of the second and third increments of penetration is termed the standard penetration resistance, N-Value.



Project No: 66S-0423

Client: NCDOT: Facilities Design

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop

City/State: Lumberton, NC

Elevation:

Total Depth: 20.0'

Boring Location: See Boring Location Plan

Drilling Method: 3.25" ID HSA

Hammer Type: Automatic

Date Drilled: 4/15/15

Driller: D. Tignor

Elevation	Depth	Description of Materials (Classification)	* Sample Blows	Sample Depth (feet)	N-Value (blows/ft)	Remarks
0.1	0.1	ASPHALT (1/4"+/- thick)	4-5-6	0.0		GROUND WATER DATA: 0 Hr.: 14.5' NOTE: Temporary hand-slotted PVC piezometer pipe installed to a depth of 20.0'. 24 Hrs.: 14.5' inside piezometer
0.7	0.7	FILL: Medium dense, gray tan, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).		1.5	11	
		COASTAL PLAIN: Stiff, brown, moist to very moist, silty clayey medium to fine SAND (SC-CL).	3-4-7	2.0		
				3.5	11	
			3-5-5	5.0	10	
6.5	6.5	Loose, tan gray, moist, silty clayey medium to fine SAND (SC).	3-4-4	6.5	8	
				8.0		
8.5	8.5	Stiff to very stiff, gray, very moist, silty CLAY (CH).	4-7-8	8.5	15	
				10.0		
13.0	13.0	Dense, yellow tan, very moist, slightly silty medium to fine SAND (SP-SM).	10-17-17	13.5	34	
				15.0		
18.0	18.0	Loose, tan brown, wet, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	4-4-3	18.5	7	
20.0	20.0	Boring Terminated at 20.0 feet.		20.0		

BORING LOG 66S-0423 BORING LOGS.GPJ F&R.GDT 5/6/15

*Number of blows required for a 140 lb hammer dropping 30" to drive 2" O.D., 1.375" I.D. sampler a total of 18 inches in three 6" increments. The sum of the second and third increments of penetration is termed the standard penetration resistance, N-Value.



Project No: 66S-0423

Client: NCDOT: Facilities Design

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop

City/State: Lumberton, NC

Elevation:

Total Depth: 20.0'

Boring Location: See Boring Location Plan

Drilling Method: 3.25" ID HSA

Hammer Type: Automatic

Date Drilled: 4/15/15

Driller: D. Tignor

Elevation	Depth	Description of Materials (Classification)	* Sample Blows	Sample Depth (feet)	N-Value (blows/ft)	Remarks
	1.0	FILL: Medium dense, brown gray, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	6-6-9	0.0	15	GROUND WATER DATA: 0 Hr.: 13.5'/Cave at 14.0' 24 Hrs.: 12.0'/Cave at 13.0'
	2.0	COASTAL PLAIN: Loose to medium dense, tan, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).		1.5		
		Stiff, brown, moist to very moist, silty fine sandy CLAY (CL-SC).	2-4-6	2.0	10	
			3-6-8	3.5	14	
				5.0		
	6.0	Medium dense, yellow tan, moist to very moist, slightly clayey silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	5-6-6	6.5	12	
				8.0		
	8.5	Very stiff, gray, moist, silty CLAY (CH).	6-8-11	8.5	19	
				10.0		
	13.0	Dense, tan, wet, silty medium to fine SAND (SM-SP).	7-17-19	13.5	36	
				15.0		
	18.0	Medium dense, tan gray, wet, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	13-12-6	18.5	18	
	20.0	Boring Terminated at 20.0 feet.				

BORING LOG 66S-0423 BORING LOGS.GPJ F&R.GDT 5/6/15

*Number of blows required for a 140 lb hammer dropping 30" to drive 2" O.D., 1.375" I.D. sampler a total of 18 inches in three 6" increments. The sum of the second and third increments of penetration is termed the standard penetration resistance, N-Value.



Project No: 66S-0423

Client: NCDOT: Facilities Design

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop

City/State: Lumberton, NC

Elevation:

Total Depth: 10.0'

Boring Location: See Boring Location Plan

Drilling Method: 3.25" ID HSA

Hammer Type: Automatic

Date Drilled: 4/15/15

Driller: D. Tignor

Elevation	Depth	Description of Materials (Classification)	* Sample Blows	Sample Depth (feet)	N-Value (blows/ft)	Remarks
	1.0	FILL: Medium dense, brown gray, slightly moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	6-9-7	0.0	16	GROUND WATER DATA: 0 Hr.: Dry/Cave at 6.0' 24 Hrs.: Dry/Cave at 5.0'
	2.0	COASTAL PLAIN: Medium dense, tan, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).		1.5		
	2.0	Firm to stiff, brown, very moist, silty fine sandy CLAY (CL).	3-4-6	2.0	10	
			3-3-4	3.5	7	
	6.0	Loose, tan brown, very moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).		5.0		
			3-3-4	6.5	7	
	8.5	Loose, tan brown, moist to very moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).		8.0		
			3-2-4	8.5	6	
	10.0	Boring Terminated at 10.0 feet.			10.0	

BORING LOG 66S-0423 BORING LOGS.GPJ F&R.GDT 5/6/15

*Number of blows required for a 140 lb hammer dropping 30" to drive 2" O.D., 1.375" I.D. sampler a total of 18 inches in three 6" increments. The sum of the second and third increments of penetration is termed the standard penetration resistance, N-Value.



Project No: 66S-0423

Client: NCDOT: Facilities Design

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop

City/State: Lumberton, NC

Elevation:

Total Depth: 10.0'

Boring Location: See Boring Location Plan

Drilling Method: 3.25" ID HSA

Hammer Type: Automatic

Date Drilled: 4/15/15

Driller: D. Tignor

Elevation	Depth	Description of Materials (Classification)	* Sample Blows	Sample Depth (feet)	N-Value (blows/ft)	Remarks
	0.1	ASPHALT (<1/4" thick)	6-5-3	0.0		GROUND WATER DATA: 0 Hr.: Dry/Cave at 6.0' 24 Hrs.: Dry/Cave at 5.5'
	0.5	FILL: Loose, brown gray, slightly moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM). COASTAL PLAIN: Loose, tan, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).		1.5	8	
	2.0	Stiff, brown, very moist, silty fine sandy CLAY (CL-SC).	3-4-6	2.0	10	
			3-5-7	3.5	12	
	6.0	Stiff, tan, moist, silty fine sandy CLAY (CL).		5.0		
			4-7-8	6.5	15	
	8.5	Very stiff, gray, moist to very moist, silty fine sandy CLAY (CL-CH).	4-8-11	8.0		
				8.5	19	
	10.0	Boring Terminated at 10.0 feet.		10.0		

BORING LOG 66S-0423 BORING LOGS.GPJ F&R.GDT 5/6/15

*Number of blows required for a 140 lb hammer dropping 30" to drive 2" O.D., 1.375" I.D. sampler a total of 18 inches in three 6" increments. The sum of the second and third increments of penetration is termed the standard penetration resistance, N-Value.



Project No: 66S-0423

Elevation:

Drilling Method: 3.25" ID HSA

Client: NCDOT: Facilities Design

Total Depth: 10.0'

Hammer Type: Automatic

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop

Boring Location: See Boring Location Plan

Date Drilled: 4/15/15

City/State: Lumberton, NC

Driller: D. Tignor

Elevation	Depth	Description of Materials (Classification)	* Sample Blows	Sample Depth (feet)	N-Value (blows/ft)	Remarks
	0.2	FILL: Loose, brown gray, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM). COASTAL PLAIN: Loose, tan, moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	4-5-3	0.0	8	GROUND WATER DATA: 0 Hr.: Dry/Cave at 6.0' 24 Hrs.: Dry/Cave at 5.5'
				1.5		
	2.0	Stiff, brown to tan brown, moist to very moist, silty fine sandy CLAY (CL-SC).	3-5-5	2.0	10	
				3.5		
				4-6-7		
				5.0		
	6.5	Loose to medium dense, tan, moist to very moist, silty medium to fine SAND (SM).	5-4-4	6.5	8	
				8.0		
				8.5		
			4-4-7		11	
	10.0	Boring Terminated at 10.0 feet.			10.0	

BORING LOG 66S-0423 BORING LOGS.GPJ F&R.GDT 5/6/15

*Number of blows required for a 140 lb hammer dropping 30" to drive 2" O.D., 1.375" I.D. sampler a total of 18 inches in three 6" increments. The sum of the second and third increments of penetration is termed the standard penetration resistance, N-Value.



APPENDIX III
LABORATORY RESULTS

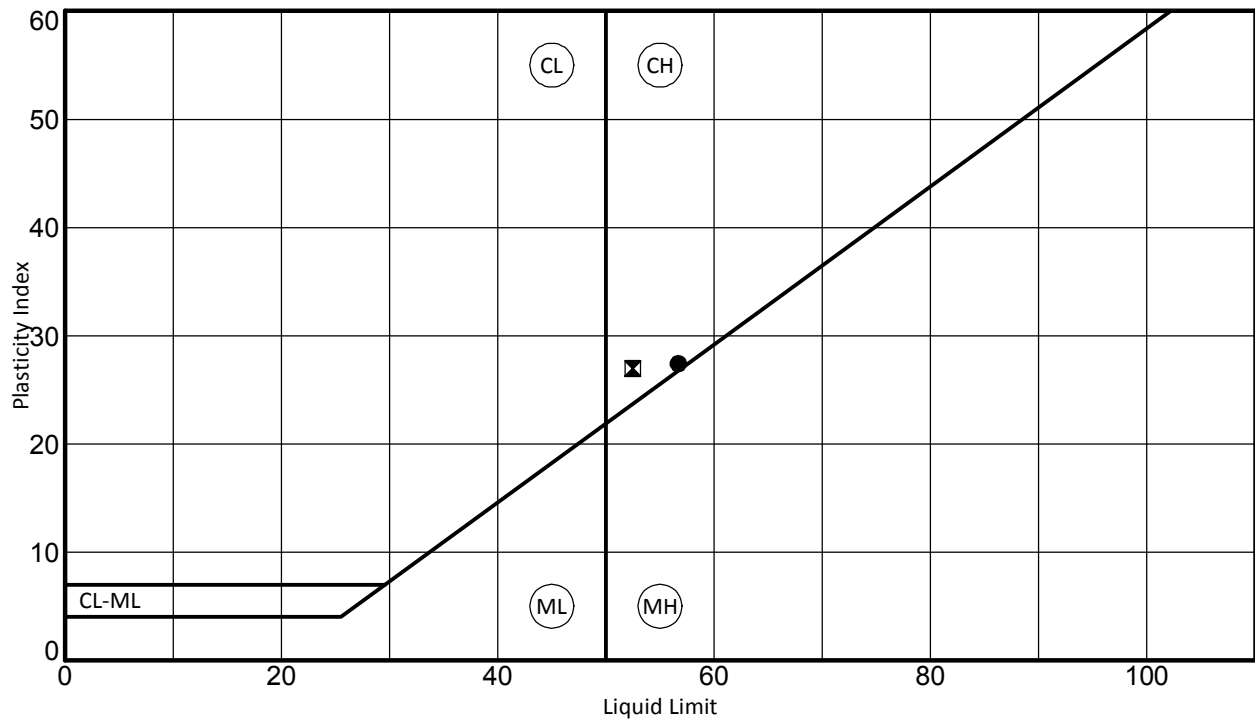


Project No: 66S-0423

Client: NCDOT Facilities Design

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop

City/State: Lumberton, NC



Boring No.	Depth	LL	PL	PI	Fines	Classification	% Natural Water Content
● B-3	2.0 - 3.5	57	29	28	48.1	Brown, CLAYEY SAND (SC)	19.8
⊠ B-3	3.5 - 5.0	52	26	26	41.4	Brown, CLAYEY SAND (SC)	15.7

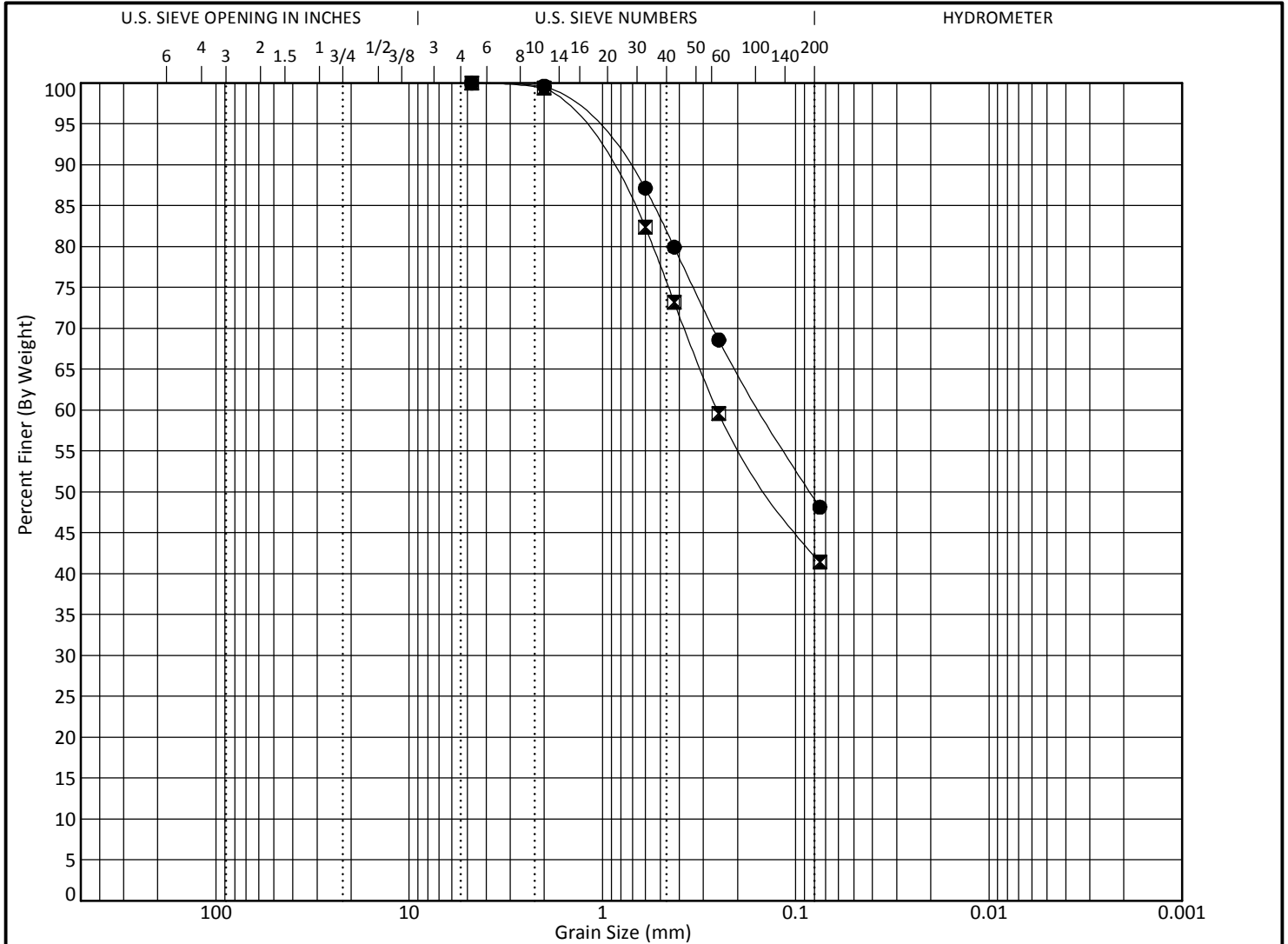


Project No: 66S-0423

Client: NCDOT Facilities Design

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop

City/State: Lumberton, NC



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

Boring No.	Depth	Classification	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
● B-3	at 2.0 - 3.5	Brown, CLAYEY SAND (SC)	57	29	28		
☒ B-3	at 3.5 - 5.0	Brown, CLAYEY SAND (SC)	52	26	26		

Boring No.	Depth	D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
● B-3	at 2.0 - 3.5	4.75	0.151			0.0	51.9	48.1	
☒ B-3	at 3.5 - 5.0	4.75	0.254			0.0	58.6	41.4	

U.S. GRAIN SIZE 66S-0423.GPJ F&R.GDT 4/27/15

FROEHLING & ROBERTSON

% Passing the #200

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop
 Client: NCDOT Facilities Design

Project No: 66S-0423
 Date: 4/17/2015

1

Boring No.	B-3
Depth (ft.)	0.6 - 1.5
Pan #	H-08
Wet soil + tare	330.08
Dry soil + tare	318.98
Wt. of Water	11.10
Tare wt.	110.30
Dry wt. of Soil	208.68
Dry wt. + tare Soil after wash	260.80
Dry wt. of soil after wash	150.50
wt. of -#200 Material	58.18
% Passing #200	27.9
Moisture %	5.3

2

Boring No.	
Depth (ft.)	
Pan #	
Wet soil + tare	
Dry soil + tare	
Wt. of Water	
Tare wt.	
Dry wt. of Soil	
Dry wt. + tare Soil after wash	
Dry wt. of soil after wash	
wt. of -#200 Material	
% Passing #200	
Moisture %	

3

Boring No.	
Depth (ft.)	
Pan #	
Wet soil + tare	
Dry soil + tare	
Wt. of Water	
Tare wt.	
Dry wt. of Soil	
Dry wt. + tare Soil after wash	
Dry wt. of soil after wash	
wt. of -#200 Material	
% Passing #200	
Moisture %	

4

Boring No.	
Depth (ft.)	
Pan #	
Wet soil + tare	
Dry soil + tare	
Wt. of Water	
Tare wt.	
Dry wt. of Soil	
Dry wt. + tare Soil after wash	
Dry wt. of soil after wash	
wt. of -#200 Material	
% Passing #200	
Moisture %	

Performed By: Dave Jenks

Date: 4/17/2015

FROEHLING & ROBERTSON

% Passing the #200

Project: Lumberton Equipment Shop
 Client: NCDOT Facilities Design

Project No: 66S-0423
 Date: 4/28/2015

1

Boring No.	B-2
Depth (ft.)	6.5 - 8.0
Pan #	H-02
Wet soil + tare	254.65
Dry soil + tare	242.64
Wt. of Water	12.01
Tare wt.	110.05
Dry wt. of Soil	132.59
Dry wt. + tare Soil after wash	230.49
Dry wt. of soil after wash	120.44
wt. of -#200 Material	12.15
% Passing #200	9.2
Moisture %	9.1

2

Boring No.	B-2
Depth (ft.)	8.5 - 10.0
Pan #	S-04
Wet soil + tare	311.65
Dry soil + tare	298.09
Wt. of Water	13.56
Tare wt.	110.14
Dry wt. of Soil	187.95
Dry wt. + tare Soil after wash	285.92
Dry wt. of soil after wash	175.78
wt. of -#200 Material	12.17
% Passing #200	6.5
Moisture %	7.2

3

Boring No.	
Depth (ft.)	
Pan #	
Wet soil + tare	
Dry soil + tare	
Wt. of Water	
Tare wt.	
Dry wt. of Soil	
Dry wt. + tare Soil after wash	
Dry wt. of soil after wash	
wt. of -#200 Material	
% Passing #200	
Moisture %	

4

Boring No.	
Depth (ft.)	
Pan #	
Wet soil + tare	
Dry soil + tare	
Wt. of Water	
Tare wt.	
Dry wt. of Soil	
Dry wt. + tare Soil after wash	
Dry wt. of soil after wash	
wt. of -#200 Material	
% Passing #200	
Moisture %	

Performed By: Dave Jenks

Date: 4/28/2015



APPENDIX IV
ASFE DOCUMENT

Important Information about Your Geotechnical Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical engineering study is unique, each geotechnical engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. No one except you should rely on your geotechnical engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one — not even you — should apply the report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read the Full Report

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Based on A Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors

Geotechnical engineers consider a number of unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report that was:

- not prepared for you,
- not prepared for your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse,

- elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure,
- composition of the design team, or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes—even minor ones—and request an assessment of their impact. *Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.*

Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the study was performed. *Do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report* whose adequacy may have been affected by: the passage of time; by man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or by natural events, such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. *Always* contact the geotechnical engineer before applying the report to determine if it is still reliable. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ—sometimes significantly—from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

A Report's Recommendations Are *Not* Final

Do not overrely on the construction recommendations included in your report. *Those recommendations are not final*, because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual

subsurface conditions revealed during construction. *The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's recommendations if that engineer does not perform construction observation.*

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Subject to Misinterpretation

Other design team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Lower that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Contractors can also misinterpret a geotechnical engineering report. Reduce that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing construction observation.

Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical engineering report should *never* be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, *but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.*

Give Contractors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make contractors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give contractors the complete geotechnical engineering report, *but* preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise contractors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. *Be sure contractors have sufficient time* to perform additional study. Only then might you be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some clients, design professionals, and contractors do not recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that

have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce the risk of such outcomes, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations" many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a *geoenvironmental* study differ significantly from those used to perform a *geotechnical* study. For that reason, a geotechnical engineering report does not usually relate any geoenvironmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own geoenvironmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk management guidance. *Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.*

Obtain Professional Assistance To Deal with Mold

Diverse strategies can be applied during building design, construction, operation, and maintenance to prevent significant amounts of mold from growing on indoor surfaces. To be effective, all such strategies should be devised for the *express purpose* of mold prevention, integrated into a comprehensive plan, and executed with diligent oversight by a professional mold prevention consultant. Because just a small amount of water or moisture can lead to the development of severe mold infestations, a number of mold prevention strategies focus on keeping building surfaces dry. While groundwater, water infiltration, and similar issues may have been addressed as part of the geotechnical engineering study whose findings are conveyed in this report, the geotechnical engineer in charge of this project is not a mold prevention consultant; *none of the services performed in connection with the geotechnical engineer's study were designed or conducted for the purpose of mold prevention. Proper implementation of the recommendations conveyed in this report will not of itself be sufficient to prevent mold from growing in or on the structure involved.*

Rely on Your ASFE-Member Geotechnical Engineer for Additional Assistance

Membership in ASFE/The Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk management techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with your ASFE-member geotechnical engineer for more information.

ASFE THE GEOPROFESSIONAL BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

8811 Colesville Road/Suite G106, Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: 301/565-2733 Facsimile: 301/589-2017
e-mail: info@asfe.org www.asfe.org

Copyright 2004 by ASFE, Inc. Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with ASFE's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of ASFE, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of ASFE may use this document as a complement to or as an element of a geotechnical engineering report. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being an ASFE member could be committing negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.

SINCE



1881



**SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: NCDOT Lumberton Equipment Shop.
- B. Owner's Name: State of North Carolina, through the North Carolina Department of Transportation.
- C. Architect's Name: Facilities Design Section, NCDOT (Mark D. Gibson, RA).
- D. The Project consists of the following: A new equipment shop of 16,955 square feet requiring complete demolition of indicated existing facilities; site grading and utilities; cast-in-place concrete wall and column footings and floor slab; pre-engineered metal building structure with metal wall and roof panels; standard and decorative concrete masonry walls; gypsum wall board assemblies; acoustical tile ceilings; hollow metal doors and frames; metal sectional doors; aluminum windows; plumbing piping and accessories for supply, drain, and venting; mechanical heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems; electrical lighting and power including standby generator; fire alarm and fire protection systems.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price.

1.03 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. NC DOT intends to continue to occupy adjacent buildings and facilities of the NC DOT Lumberton Maintenance Yard during the entire construction period.
- B. NC DOT intends to occupy the Project upon Final Acceptance.
- C. Cooperate with NC DOT to minimize conflict and to facilitate NC DOT's uninterrupted operations.

1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
 - 1. No work may take place outside of the designated work area except as indicated or as approved.
- B. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services during working hours.
 - 2. Coordinate necessary shut-offs with Owner.
- C. Contractor can use Owner's on-site utilities as needed with coordination with Robeson County Maintenance Engineer.

1.05 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Work Areas
 - 1. Identify and tape off work areas; maintain construction warning devices throughout construction period for occupant safety.
- B. Demolition
 - 1. Perform demolition work indicated; minimize dust, debris, and noise; remove debris daily from premises; thoroughly clean work area daily and at completion of demolition work.
- C. Construction
 - 1. Perform work as specified and as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. At end of construction, clean work area to occupiable condition.
 - 3. Remove all debris from site to acceptable disposal location.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 2000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices: Monetary values of unit prices, payment and modification procedures relating to unit prices.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- C. Submit Schedule of Values within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- D. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification Section. Identify site mobilization.
- E. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Forms to be used: AIA G702 and G703.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- F. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- G. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of Work.
- H. Submit two (2) copies of each Application for Payment.
- I. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any

overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within seven (7) days.

- D. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.
- E. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
- F. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will log Change Orders into State Construction's Inerscope system for approval by the appropriate parties.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 2200
UNIT PRICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

1.02 COSTS INCLUDED

- A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.03 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by NCDOT.
- B. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

1.04 PAYMENT

- A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work incorporated into or made necessary by the Work and accepted by NCDOT, multiplied by the unit price.

1.05 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Price No. G-1: Undercut: Section 31 2000 "Unclassified Excavation".
- B. Unit Price No. G-2: Stabilizing Aggregate: Section 31 200 "Unclassified Excavation".
- C. Unit Price No. G-3: Duplex receptacle: Section 26 2726 "Wiring Devices". One each duplex receptacle, 20 amp, NEMA 5-20R and 30 feet of ¾" conduit and 30 feet of 3#12.
- D. Unit Price No. G-4: Petroleum Contaminated Material: Section 31 2000 "Unclassified Excavation". Excavation, removal from site, proper and legal disposal; proper installation and compaction of suitable soils, including costs for all transportation, equipment, labor, taxes, and all else for a complete installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 2300
ALTERNATES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of Alternates.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. G-1: Refer to Drawings C4.1, P1.0, P2.0, E0.3, and FP2.1. Provide fire pump assembly to service the Equipment Shop, including but not limited to all site preparation, materials, electrical wiring, conduit, circuit breakers, fire pump and controller, jockey pump and controller, piping, fittings, connection to the fire alarm system, and all other associated wiring, conduit, controls, transportation costs, labor, equipment, tools, taxes, and all else for a complete and functioning system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preconstruction meeting.
- B. Site mobilization meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Construction progress schedule.
- E. Contractor's daily reports.
- F. Coordination drawings.
- G. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- H. Number of copies of submittals.
- I. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.
- B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.
- D. North Carolina Department of Administration, State Construction Office: State Construction Manual, November, 2016; www.nc-sco.com.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Owner.
 - 2. Architect.
 - 3. Contractor.
 - 4. Subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 - 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
 - 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 7. Scheduling.
 - 8. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 - 9. Owner's requirements and occupancy prior to completion.
 - 10. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
 - 11. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
 - 12. Survey and building layout.
 - 13. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 - 14. Schedules.
 - 15. Application for payment procedures.

16. Procedures for testing.
 17. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
 18. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
 19. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- B. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
 2. Owner.
 3. Architect.
 4. Special Consultants.
 5. Contractor's Superintendent.
 6. Major Subcontractors.
 7. Other parties whose work is to be discussed and/or coordinated.
- C. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 2. Review of Work progress.
 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 12. Other business relating to Work.
- D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to Owner, Contractor, SCO monitor, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within 10 calendar days after date established in Notice to Proceed, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 calendar days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within ten (10) calendar days.
- C. Within twenty (20) calendar days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within ten (10) calendar days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.

- B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
 - 1. Date:
 - 2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
 - 3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 4. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - a. Include a breakdown for Supervisors, Laborers, Journeymen, Equipment Operators, and Helpers.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
 - 7. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
 - 9. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 10. Emergency procedures.
 - 11. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 12. Testing and/or inspections performed.
 - 13. List of verbal instruction given by Owner and/or Architect.
 - 14. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.06 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Shop drawings.
 - 3. Samples for selection.
 - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 - 1. Design data.
 - 2. Certificates.
 - 3. Test reports.
 - 4. Inspection reports.
 - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for Owner. No action will be taken.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Final Acceptance.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Final Acceptance.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:

1. Project record documents.
2. Operation and maintenance data.
3. Warranties.
4. Bonds.
5. Other types as indicated or required per State Construction. See State Construction Manual.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.10 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Documents for Review:

1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 x 11 inches: Submit the number of copies that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.

B. Documents for Information: Submit two copies.

C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.

1. After review, produce duplicates.
2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

D. Per Architect's preference, appropriate submittals may be made electronically.

3.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Shop Drawing Procedures:

1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related Work.
2. Generic, non-project specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

B. Transmit each submittal with a copy of approved submittal form.

C. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.

D. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.

E. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

F. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.

G. For each submittal for review, allow fifteen (15) calendar days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.

H. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.

I. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.

J. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.

K. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 3216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Work sequence.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. M-H (CPM) - CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM; O'Brien; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within ten (10) calendar days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within ten (10) calendar days.
- C. Within twenty (20) calendar days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one year's minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.06 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction, including early start, late start, early finish, and late finish dates.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- D. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- E. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- F. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Final Acceptance.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Testing agencies and services.
- C. Control of installation.
- D. Mock-ups.
- E. Tolerances.
- F. Manufacturers' field services.
- G. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 7200 - General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- B. Section 01 2100 - Allowances: Allowance for payment of testing services.
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
 - 2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the

Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- G. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

1.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ services of an independent testing agency to perform certain specified testing; payment for cost of services will be derived from allowance specified in Section 01 2100; see Section 01 2100 and applicable sections for description of services included in allowance.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Integrated Exterior Mock-ups: construct integrated exterior mock-up as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
 - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
 - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, testing, and adjustment and balancing of equipment as applicable and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of the Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, the Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary telecommunications services.
- C. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- E. Security requirements.
- F. Vehicular access and parking.
- G. Waste removal facilities and services.
- H. Field offices.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- C. Section 10 1400 - Temporary Project Signage.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 01 5100

- A. Owner will provide the following:
 - 1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
 - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- C. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.05 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
 - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
 - 2. Telephone Land Lines: One line, minimum; one handset per line.
 - 3. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.

1.06 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.07 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.08 TEMPORARY FENCING

- A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.

- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.09 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- C. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- D. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- E. Existing parking areas located on-site may be used for construction parking at the direction of the Maintenance Engineer.

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.12 PROJECT SIGNS - SEE SECTION 10 1400

1.13 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate ten (10) persons.
- C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Final Inspection/Acceptance.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations and procedures.
- F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 – Summary.
- B. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
- C. Section 22 0513 - Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment: Motors for plumbing equipment.
- D. Section 23 0513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment: Motors for HVAC equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2014.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials or equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. DO NOT USE products having any of the following characteristics:
 - 1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico, unless specifically permitted by individual specification sections.
 - 2. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
 - 3. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
 - 4. Containing lead, cadmium, asbestos.

- C. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacture for components being replaced.
- D. Motors: Refer to Section 21 0513 - Common Motor Requirements for Fire Suppression Equipment, NEMA MG 1 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.
- E. Motors: Refer to Section 22 0513 - Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment, NEMA MG 1 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.
- F. Motors: Refer to Section 23 0513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment, NEMA MG 1 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.
- G. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Size terminal lugs to NFPA 70, include lugs for terminal box.
- H. Cord and Plug: Provide minimum 6 foot cord and plug including grounding connector for connection to electric wiring system. Cord of longer length is specified in individual specification sections.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed after receipt of bids.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named not less than ten (10) calendar days prior to receipt of bids.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver and place in location as directed; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within ten (10) calendar days before receipt of bids.
- B. Substitutions after contract award will be considered when a product, through no fault of the Contractor, becomes unavailable or unsuitable due to regulatory change.
 - 1. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within fourteen (14) calendar days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect.
- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- D. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- E. Substitution Submittal Procedure (after contract award):
 - 1. Submit request for substitution for consideration to Architect. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.

2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
3. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner's Responsibilities:
 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Pre-installation meetings.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Starting of systems and equipment.
- G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 – Summary.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.
- B. North Carolina Department of Administration - State Construction Manual: latest edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in conformance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
 - 4. Submit survey close-out documents per State Construction Office.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For survey work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect.

- B. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State of North Carolina.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- C. Protect site from puddling and running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - 1. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow per project drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures per requirements of Owner's environmental inspectors.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect at least four (4) calendar days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- J. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- . Patching:
 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- H. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and Owner at least seven (7) calendar days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.
- B. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- C. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of owner personnel.
- D. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- E. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- B. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum soft surfaces.
- C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by State Construction Office and other authorities.
- B. Accompany Architect on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Preliminary Final inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Preliminary Final inspection.
- E. Conduct Preliminary Final Inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List.
- G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's and State Construction Office's Final Inspection.
- H. Provide documentation to Architect as required by State Construction Office for project close-out.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract and Supplementary General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit a digital copy of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and comment.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten (10) calendar days after Final Acceptance.
 - 3. Submit a digital copy of completed documents fifteen (15) calendar days prior to Final Inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after Final Inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final hard copy form within ten (10) days after Final Inspection/Acceptance.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within ten (10) calendar days after Final Acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within ten (10) calendar days after Date of Final Acceptance, prior to final Application for Payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- D. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

- D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- E. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- G. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- H. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- I. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- J. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- K. Include test and balancing reports.
- L. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as and identified by the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor, and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten (10) calendar days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Final Acceptance is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 02 4100
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- D. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- E. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.
- F. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.
- G. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Showing:
 - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
 - 2. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- D. Apply for demolition permit to Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.
 - 1. Allow minimum ten (10) working days for permit issuance.
- E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of three (3) years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove the entire building designated in drawings.
- B. Remove paving and curbs as required to accomplish new work.
- C. Within area of new construction, remove foundation walls and footings to a minimum of 2 feet below finished grade.
- D. Outside area of new construction, remove foundation walls and footings to a minimum of 2 feet below finished grade.
- E. Remove concrete slabs on grade within site boundaries.
- F. Remove manholes and manhole covers, curb inlets and catch basins.
- G. Remove fences and gates.
- H. Remove other items indicated or required to prepare the site for new construction.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 7000.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and state and local regulations.
- F. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least seven (7) calendar days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least seven (7) calendar days prior written notification to Owner.

- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete foundations and anchor bolts for pre-engineered building.
- D. Concrete reinforcement.
- E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- F. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, light pole bases, and flagpole bases.
- G. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010.
- B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- D. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2004 (Errata 2007).
- E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000.
- F. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- G. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; 2010.
- H. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).
- I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2016).
- J. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014.
- K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- L. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016.
- M. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2016b.
- N. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2016a.
- O. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.
- P. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2016.
- Q. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
- R. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- S. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2011.
- T. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2016.

- U. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.
- V. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2014.
- W. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2004 (Reapproved 2013).
- X. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2004a (Reapproved 2013).
- Y. ASTM D2103 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting; 2015.
- Z. ASTM E154/E154M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover; 2008a (Reapproved 2013).
- AA. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2011.
- AB. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
 - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347R to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
 - 2. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.

2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
3. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
 1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.
- C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- D. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.
- D. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Multi-layer, fabric-, cord-, grid-, or aluminum-reinforced polyethylene or equivalent, complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
 1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
 2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor retarder.
- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Waterstops: Bentonite and butyl rubber, complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
 1. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
 1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.
- C. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.
 1. Provide removable plastic cap strip that forms wedge-shaped joint for sealant installation.
 2. Height: To suit slab thickness.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.
- B. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D2103, 4 mil thick, clear.
- C. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 20 percent of cementitious materials by weight.

2.09 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- C. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- F. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
- G. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

- D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
- E. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.
- C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
 - 1. Grout Cleaned Finish: Wet areas to be cleaned and apply grout mixture by brush or spray; scrub immediately to remove excess grout. After drying, rub vigorously with clean burlap, and keep moist for 36 hours.
- D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 - 1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI 302.1R; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
 - 2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
 - 3. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.
- E. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1:100 nominal.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
 - 1. Normal concrete: Not less than 7 days.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
 - 2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 - 3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
- E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.
- F. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- G. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 2000
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete Block.
- B. Concrete Brick.
- C. Mortar and Grout.
- D. Reinforcement and Anchorage.
- E. Flashings.
- F. Lintels.
- G. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 – Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous metal components to be incorporated into other materials.
- B. Section 07 1113 - Bituminous Dampproofing: Dampproofing parged masonry surfaces.
- B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.
- C. Section 07 2123 - Loose Fill Insulation: Granular insulation for masonry unit cores.
- D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; 2013.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- E. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 2009a (Reapproved 2014).
- F. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2015.
- G. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick; 2014, Revision 14A.
- H. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2014.
- I. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2012.
- J. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2011.
- K. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units; 2016.
- L. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2011.
- M. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2016.
- N. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).
- O. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.
- P. ASTM C387/C387M - Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Concrete and High Strength Mortar; 2015.
- Q. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2011.

- R. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2016.
- S. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.
- T. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Method for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength; 2013.
- U. ASTM C1148 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Drying Shrinkage of Masonry Mortar; 1992a (Reapproved 2014).
- V. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms; 2016.
- W. ASTM C1634 - Standard Specification for Concrete Facing Brick; 2011.
- X. ASTM E514/E514M - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry; 2014a.
- Y. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2005.
- Z. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers, including those whose work will be installed in masonry construction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Unit masonry standards: Maintain one copy of the referenced masonry standards in project field office during construction.
 - 1. Building Code: ACI 530-05/ASCE 5-05/TMS 402-05 "Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures".
 - 2. Specifications: ACI 530.1-05/ASCE 6-05/TMS 602-05 "Specification for Masonry Structures".
- B. Unit Masonry Producer Qualifications: A member in good standing of the National Concrete Masonry Association (NCMA).
- C. Integral Water Repellent Concrete Masonry Producer Qualifications: A firm certified in writing by water repellent manufacturer as a licensed or approved applicator.
- D. General: Appoint at least one experienced and skilled supervisory mason who shall be present at all times and direct work performed under this Section. Supervisor shall be thoroughly familiar with design requirements, type of materials being installed, referenced masonry standards, and other requirements.
 - 1. Use skilled masons for cutting and placing of architectural concrete unit masonry.
 - 2. Comply with applicable codes, regulations, and standards.
- E. Consult other trades and make provisions to permit installation of their work in a manner to avoid cutting and patching. Build in work specified under other Sections, as necessary, and as work progresses.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

- C. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized 8 feet long by 6 feet high; include mortar, accessories, structural backup, and flashings (with lap joint, corner, and end dam) in mock-up.
- B. Locate where directed.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
 - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on the drawings for specific locations.
 - 2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners.
 - 3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
 - a. Hollow block, as indicated.
 - b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture where indicated.
 - c. Pattern: Running bond.
 - 4. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
 - a. Normal weight.
- B. Colored Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
 - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 4 inches and nominal depths as indicated on the drawings for specific locations.
 - 2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners.
 - 3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
 - a. Hollow block, as indicated.
 - b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's full range of colors and textures where indicated.
 - c. Pattern: Running bond.
 - 4. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
 - a. Normal weight.
 - 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Quik-Brik Traditional by Echelon: www.echelonmasonry.com
 - b. Spec-brik by Block USA: www.specblockusa.com
 - c. Masterbrick by York Building Products: www.yorkbuilding.com
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Concrete Brick:
 - 1. For architectural and paver use, ASTM C1634 (or ASTM C55, Grade N), non-cored (solid), normal weight.
 - 2. For below grade use, ASTM C1634 (or ASTM C55, Grade N), normal weight.
 - 3. For other uses, ASTM C55, normal weight.
 - 4. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard brick configured for corners, lintels, and headers.
 - 6. Colored Concrete Brick
 - a. Acceptable manufactures
 - 1. Quik-Brik Traditional by Echelon: www.echelonmasonry.com
 - 2. Spec-brik by Block USA: www.specblockusa.com
 - 3. Masterbrick by York Building Products: www.yorkbuilding.com
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - b. Color selected by architect from manufacturer's full color range.

- c. Color Pigments: Lightfast, alkali-resistant, weather-resistant natural or synthetic iron oxides manufactured specifically for use in concrete masonry units.
- 7. Integral Water Repellent Concrete Masonry Units: Provide all exterior wall architectural concrete masonry units, including single wythe walls and facing units, manufactured by a qualified producer using normal weight aggregates that comply with ASTM C 33 and meet requirements of ASTM C 90, and contain the manufacturer's recommended amount of an integral polymeric water repellent admixture.
 - a. No other admixtures or additives shall be used with the integral water repellent masonry units, except with the written approval of the manufacturer and Architect.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- D. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
- E. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C387/C387M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
 - 1. Type: Type N.
 - 2. Color: Mineral pigments added as required to produce approved color sample; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com.
 - 2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; 2-Seal Tie: www.h-b.com/sle.
 - 3. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi), deformed billet bars; galvanized.
- C. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss or ladder type; ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- E. Multiple Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss type; fabricated with moisture drip; ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A153/153M, Class B; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- F. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes configured as required for specific situations, 1-1/4 in width, 0.105 in thick, lengths as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face, corrugated for embedment in masonry joint, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- G. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.

1. Steel frame: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- H. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
 1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
 2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
 3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.
- I. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws; corrosion resistant finish or hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.

2.05 FLASHINGS

- A. Copper/Kraft Paper Flashings: 3 oz/sq ft sheet copper bonded to fiber reinforced asphalt treated Kraft paper.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Copper-Tuff SA: www.h-b.com
 - b. Wire-Bond; #4150: www.wirebond.com
 - c. Advanced Building Products, Inc.: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com.
 - c. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.: www.h-b.com.
 - b. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
 - c. Williams Products: www.williamsproducts.net.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
 1. Mortar Diverter: Semi-rigid mesh designed for installation at flashing locations.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products; Wall Defender: www.heckmannbuildingprods.com
 - 2) Advanced Building Products Inc; Mortar Break: www.advancedflashing.com/sle.
 - 3) Mortar Net Solutions; WallDefender: www.mortarnet.com.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Cavity Vents:
 1. Type: Polyethylene tubing.
 2. Colors: Manufacturer's full range of colors to be selected by Architect.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/sle.

- c. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
- d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.07 LINTELS

2.08 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
- B. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

2.09 MASONRY CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cleaning Materials: Standard-strength proprietary masonry cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new concrete masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Provide cleaning product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of concrete masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Single Wythe Masonry Sealing Materials: Provide cleaning material manufacturer's compatible masonry sealer coating for all single wythe concrete masonry exterior walls.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.04 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.
- D. Colored Concrete Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: Two units and two mortar joints to equal 8 inches.
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings, load bearing walls, all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout. Maintain 3/8" joint widths, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. Do not slush head joints. Do not wet masonry units.

- B. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- C. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- D. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- E. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- F. Step back unfinished work. Do not touch.
- G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- H. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled or resilient base is scheduled.
- I. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint.
- J. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.
- K. Protect partially completed architectural concrete masonry against weather damage and moisture at end of each day or shutdown and when work is not in progress.
 1. Cover tops of walls with a strong, waterproof, non-staining membrane. Extended membrane at least 2'-0" down both sides of walls and hold securely in place.
 2. Cover tops of walls with a prefabricated rigid PVC plastic channel shaped cap.
 3. Rotate and flip scaffolding boards each day to prevent mortar staining.
- L. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Remove immediately any grout, mortar, and soil that comes in contact with such masonry.
 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projection from mortar splatter and dropping.
 3. Protect surfaces of windows and doorframes; as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes from mortar splatter and dropping.

3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

- A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally above through-wall flashing, above shelf angles and lintels, and at bottom of walls.
- B. Install cavity vents in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels and near top of walls.

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

- A. Do not permit mortar to drop into or accumulate in cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.
- B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.
- C. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center vertically unless otherwise noted.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

- E. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 36 inches horizontally and 24 inches vertically.

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center vertically unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

3.10 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGES - CAVITY WALL MASONRY

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of openings.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- E. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Space anchors at maximum of 24 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically, unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
 - 1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and 8 inches into adjacent masonry and turn up at least 8 inches minimum to form watertight pan.
 - 2. Remove or cover protrusions and sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
 - 3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
- B. Extend metal flashings to within 1/4 inch of exterior face of masonry.

3.12 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings. Set lintels in full bed of mortar at bearing.
- B. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.
 - 1. Do not splice reinforcing bars.
 - 2. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
 - 3. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
 - 4. Allow masonry lintels to attain specified strength before removing temporary supports.
- C. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.13 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Reinforce bond beams with 2, No. 4 bars, 1 inch from bottom web, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- B. Reinforce columns as shown on structural drawings.
- C. Lap splices minimum 48 bar diameters.
- D. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
- E. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
- F. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches each side of opening.

3.14 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Form expansion joint as detailed on drawings.

3.15 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
 - 1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from masonry openings.
- D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.16 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- F. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.17 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.
- C. Cut openings and penetrations for work of other trades with masonry cutting tools for clean, tight fit.

3.18 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 04 7200
CAST STONE MASONRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Architectural cast stone.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 04 0511 - Mortar and Masonry Grout: Mortar for setting cast stone.
- B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.
- C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints indicated to be left open for sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2016).
- B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- D. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).
- E. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement; 2014.
- F. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2015.
- G. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016.
- H. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2016.
- I. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.
- J. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2016.
- K. ASTM C642 - Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete; 2013.
- L. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.
- M. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.
 - 1. Include one copy of ASTM C1364 for Architect's use.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.
- D. Verification Samples: Pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 6 inches square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. A firm with a minimum of 5 years experience producing cast stone of types required for project.

2. Current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute or the Architectural Precast Association.
 3. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.
- B. Mock-Up: Provide full size cast stone components for installation in mock-up of exterior wall.
1. Mock-up may remain as part of the completed work.
 2. Remove mock-up not incorporated into the work and dispose of debris.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.
- B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.
- C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.
- E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.
- F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.
- G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

- A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural limestone, complying with ASTM C1364.
 1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
 2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by field experience.
 3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet.
 4. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.
- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
 1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
 - a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
 - b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
 - c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.
- C. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.
 1. Pieces More than 24 inches in Any Dimension: Provide full length two-way reinforcement of cross-sectional area not less than 0.25 percent of unit cross-sectional area.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
 1. For Units: Type I, white or gray as required to match Architect 's sample.
 2. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.

- D. Pigments: ASTM C979, inorganic iron oxides; do not use carbon black.
- E. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- F. Water: Potable.
- G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M deformed bars, galvanized.
 - 1. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.
- H. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, galvanized or ASTM A884/A884M, epoxy coated.
- I. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.
- J. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, ASTM C270, Type N; do not use masonry cement.
- K. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify Architect if construction is not acceptable.
- B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04 2000.
- B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.
- C. Setting:
 - 1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
 - 2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
 - 4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.
- D. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch, except as otherwise detailed.
 - 1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing.
 - 2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
 - 3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
 - 4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
 - a. Head joints in top courses, including copings, parapets, cornices, sills, and steps.
 - b. Joints in projecting units.
 - c. Joints between rigidly anchored units, including soffits, panels, and column covers.
 - d. Joints below lugged sills and stair treads.
 - e. Joints below ledge and relieving angles.
 - f. Joints labeled "expansion joint".
- E. Repairs: Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet.
 - 1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
 - 1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
 - 2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect completed work from damage.
- B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.
- B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.
- C. Section 05 5100 - Metal Stairs.
- D. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.
- E. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- B. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2012).
- C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.
- G. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.
- H. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.
- I. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (Errata 2016).
- K. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc; 2011.
- L. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- M. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- N. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

- D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- B. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- C. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Bumper Posts and Guard Rails: As detailed; prime paint finish.
- B. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.
- C. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; prime paint finish.
- D. Lintels: As detailed; prime paint finish.
- E. Toilet Partition Suspension Members: Steel channel sections; prime paint finish.

2.04 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

- A. Downspout Boots: Smooth interior without boxed corners or choke points; include integral lug slots, integral cleanout, cleanout cover, and tamper proof fasteners.
 - 1. Configuration: Angular.
 - 2. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M; casting thickness 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel fasteners, stainless steel building wall anchors, integral neoprene gaskets, and rubber coupling.

2.05 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint steel items.
 - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete, items to be embedded in masonry, and items specified for galvanized finish.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- D. Prime Painting: One coat.
- E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.
- F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.06 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5100
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Stairs with concrete treads.
- B. Structural steel stair framing and supports.
- C. Handrails and guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete fill in stair pans; mesh reinforcement for landings.
- B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal anchors in concrete.
- C. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.
- D. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.
- E. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures; 2006.
- C. ASTM A6/A6M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling; 2014.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- F. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- G. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- H. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.
- I. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014.
- J. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.
- K. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.
- L. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- M. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2015.
- N. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2014.
- O. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2013.

- P. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2000 (Reapproved 2006).
- Q. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.
- R. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- S. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (Errata 2016).
- T. NAAMM AMP 510 - Metal Stairs Manual; 1992, Fifth Edition.
- U. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- V. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
 - 2. Include the design engineer's stamp or seal on each sheet of shop drawings.
- C. Welders' Certificates.
- D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is certified under AISC 201.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Show certification of welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications:
 - 1. A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute for Steel Construction (AISC) under AISC 201.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL STAIRS - GENERAL

- A. Metal Stairs: Provide stairs of the design specified, complete with vertical and horizontal supports, railings, and guards, fabricated accurately for anchorage to each other and to building structure.
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Provide stairs and railings complying with the most stringent requirements of local, state, and federal regulations; where requirements of the contract documents exceed those of regulations, comply with the contract documents.
 - 2. Handrails: Comply with applicable accessibility requirements of ADA Standards.
 - 3. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Shop assemble components; disassemble into largest practical sections suitable for transport and access to site.
 - 5. No sharp or rough areas on exposed travel surfaces and surfaces accessible to touch.
 - 6. Separate dissimilar metals using paint or permanent tape.
- B. Metal Jointing and Finish Quality Levels:
 - 1. Architectural: All joints as inconspicuous as possible, whether welded or mechanical.
 - a. Welded Joints: Continuously welded and ground smooth and flush.
 - b. Mechanical Joints: Butted tight, flush, and hairline; concealed fastenings only.
 - c. Exposed Edges and Corners: Eased to small uniform radius.

- d. Metal Surfaces to be Painted: Sanded or ground smooth, suitable for highest quality gloss finish.
- C. Fasteners: Same material or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
- D. Anchors and Related Components: Same material and finish as item to be anchored, except where specifically indicated otherwise; provide all anchors and fasteners required.

2.02 METAL STAIRS WITH CONCRETE TREADS

- A. Jointing and Finish Quality Level: Architectural, as defined above.
- B. Risers: Closed.
- C. Treads: Metal pan with field-installed concrete fill.
 - 1. Concrete Depth: 1-1/2 inches, minimum.
 - 2. Tread Pan Material: Steel sheet.
 - 3. Tread Pan Thickness: As required by design; 14 gage, 0.075 inch minimum.
 - 4. Pan Anchorage to Stringers: Continuously welded, from top or bottom.
 - 5. Concrete Reinforcement: None.
 - 6. Concrete Finish: For resilient floor covering.
- D. Risers: Same material and thickness as tread pans.
 - 1. Riser/Nosing Profile: Sloped riser with rounded nosing of minimum radius.
 - 2. Nosing Depth: Not more than one (1) inch overhang.
 - 3. Nosing Return: Flush with top of concrete fill, not more than 1/2 inch wide.
- E. Stringers: Rolled steel channels.
 - 1. Stringer Depth: 12 inches.
 - 2. End Closure: Sheet steel of same thickness as risers welded across ends.
- F. Railings: Steel pipe railings; Schedule 40.
- G. Finish: Shop- or factory-prime painted.

2.03 HANDRAILS

- A. Wall-Mounted Rails: Round pipe or tube rails unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inch, minimum, to 1-1/2 inches, maximum.
 - 2. Provide extensions per ANSI 117.1 and as indicated. Close free ends with welded steel caps.
 - 3. Provide radiused returns where indicated. Terminate with wall mounted steel brackets, or cap free ends.
 - 4. Distance between supports shall not permit deformation of rail when receiving maximum design load per NCBC.

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M or ASTM A501/A501M structural tubing, round and shapes as indicated.
- C. Steel Plates: ASTM A6/A6M or ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- E. Ungalvanized Steel Sheet: Hot- or cold-rolled, except use cold-rolled where finished work will be exposed to view.
 - 1. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation CS (commercial steel).
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (commercial steel).
- F. Concrete Fill: Portland cement Type I, 3000 psi 28 day strength, 2 to 3 inch slump.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, and galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

- B. Support brackets: Flanged cast steel, wall-mounted; capable of supporting and transferring required gravity and torsional loads to supporting building elements. Attach to rail and supporting elements as required for permanent stability.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.06 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- B. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.
- C. Prime Painting: Use specified shop- and touch-up primer.
 1. Preparation of Steel: In accordance with SSPC-SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning.
 2. Number of Coats: One.
- D. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize to minimum requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
 1. Touch up abraded areas after fabrication using specified touch-up primer for galvanized surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. When field welding is required, clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal.
- B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete and embedded in masonry with setting templates.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide anchors, plates, angles, hangers, and struts required for connecting stairs to structure.
- C. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- D. Provide welded field joints where specifically indicated on drawings. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Other field joints may be either welded or bolted provided the result complies with the limitations specified for jointing quality levels.
- F. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or creating adjustments not scheduled.
- G. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- B. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel connectors and support angles for wood framing.
- B. Section 06 0573 - Wood Treatment: Field-applied termiticide and mildicide for wood.
- C. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- C. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.
- D. ASTM D2898 - Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- F. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2012.
- G. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- H. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- C. Provide wood harvested within a 500 mile radius of the project site.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc.: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
 - b. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.: www.frtw.com.
 - c. Koppers, Inc.: www.koppers.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
 - 4. Size: 48 by 96 inches, installed horizontally at ceiling height.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Countertops.
- C. Cabinet hardware.
- D. Factory finishing.
- E. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.
- C. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2010.
- D. GSA CID A-A-1936 - Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber; Revision A, 1996.
- E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- F. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.
- G. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; current edition at www.awiqcp.org.
- H. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.
- I. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2010.
- J. GSA CID A-A-1936 - Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber; Revision A, 1996.
- K. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Scale of Drawings:
 - a. Plans and Elevations: 3/8 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
 - b. Details: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
 - 2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.
- E. Samples: Submit two (2) full chains of plastic laminates for Architect's finish/color selections from manufacturer's full range of plastic laminate products.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMACWI (AWS) or AWMACWI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.
- C. Cabinets:
 - 1. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
 - 2. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thin applied band.
 - 3. Door and Drawer Front Retention Profiles: Fixed panel.
 - 4. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
 - 5. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
 - 6. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
 - 7. Drawer Side Construction: Multiple-dovetailed.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

- A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- B. Provide wood harvested within a 500 mile radius of the project site.
- C. Wood fabricated from timber recovered from riverbeds or otherwise abandoned is permitted, unless otherwise noted, provided it is clean, free of contamination, and otherwise sound of condition; identify source; provide lumber re-graded by an inspection service accredited by the American Lumber Standard Committee, Inc.

2.03 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
 - 2. Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com.
 - 3. Panolam Industries International, Inc.; Nevamar www.nevamar.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.
- C. Provide specific types as follows:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, through color, color as selected, finish as scheduled.
 - 2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, through color, color as selected, finish as scheduled.
 - 3. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, through color, color as selected, finish as scheduled.

2.04 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: Medium density fiberboard substrate covered with HPDL, conventionally fabricated and self-edge banded.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2. Use at all exposed plywood edges.
 3. Use at all exposed shelf edges.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.
- E. Grommets: Standard plastic, painted metal, or rubber grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface. Where indicated.

2.06 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self-rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
- C. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Amerock; Allison Value: www.amerock.com
 - b. GlideRite; 5102-SS: www.gliderite.com
 - c. Berenson; 7076-9SS-C: ww.berensonhardware.com
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Catches: Magnetic.
- E. Drawer Slides:
1. Type: Extension types as scheduled.
 2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
 4. Stops: Integral type.
 5. Features: Provide self-closing/stay-closed type.
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Accuride International, Inc.: www accuride.com.
 - b. Grass America Inc.: www.grassusa.com.
 - c. Hettich America, LP: www.hettich.com/sle.
 - d. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company: www.knapeandvogt.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with polished finish; 165 degree opening range.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grass America Inc.; Nexis: www.grassusa.com.
 - b. Hardware Resources: www.hardwareresources.com.
 - c. Hettich America, LP; Sensys Soft Closing: www.hettich.com/sle.
 - d. Blum, Inc.; Clip top Blumotion: www.blum.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.

1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
 2. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.
- E. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops as recommended by laminate manufacturer at 12 inches on center.
- F. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support construction.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- C. Install backsplashes and endsplashes with no more than 1/16 inch joint to wall. Provide clear sealant in joint to exclude water; use painter's tape to keep sealant off plastic laminate and wall and to produce a clean edge.
- C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust installed work.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 06 6100
SIMULATED STONE FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cast plastic window sills and aprons.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, thicknesses, required clearances, tolerances, materials, colors, finishes, fabrication details, field jointing, adjacent construction, design load parameters, methods of support, integration of plumbing components, and anchorages.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on specified component products, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Samples: Submit manufacturer's full sample kit(s); samples shall 2"x2" inch in size, illustrating color, texture, and finish.
- E. Maintenance Data: Indicate list of approved cleaning materials and procedures required; list of substances that are harmful to the component materials.
 - 1. Include instructions for stain removal, surface and gloss restoration.
- F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against delamination, cracking, crazing, fading, and discoloration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cast Plastic Fabrications:
 - 1. Dupont Corian; Global Corian Color Portfolio: www.corian.com.
 - 2. Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com
 - 3. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
 - 4. LG Hausys America, Inc.; Hi-Macs Classic: www.lghimacsusa.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Provide finished products having flame spread index of 35 and smoke developed index of 15, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 in thickness of 3/4 inch.
- B. Resin: Polyester type, with integral coloring, stain resistant to domestic chemicals and cleaners.
- C. Adhesive: epoxy type, water resistant, cartridge dispensed.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Design window sill items with sufficient strength for handling and placement stresses.
- B. Fabricate components to shapes, dimensions, and configurations as indicated or as required.

- C. Gel coat the finish exposed surfaces smooth and polish to a gloss sheen.
- D. Radius corners and edges.
- E. Cure components prior to shipment, except sheet materials requiring site handling.

2.04 FINISH

- A. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide anchoring devices for installation .
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align work plumb and level.
- C. Rigidly anchor to substrate to prevent misalignment.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Dimension: 1/8 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1/8 inch.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean and polish surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit construction near unprotected surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 1113
BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Protection boards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Rigid insulation board used as protection board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D41/D41M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing; 2011.
- B. ASTM D449/D449M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing; 2003 (Reapproved 2014).
- C. ASTM D1187/D1187M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal; 1997 (Reapproved 2011).
- D. ASTM D1227 - Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing; 2013.
- E. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide properties of primer, bitumen, and mastics.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bituminous Dampproofing Manufacturers:
 - 1. Karnak Corporation: www.karnakcorp.com.
 - 2. W.R. Meadows, Inc.: www.wrmeadows.com/sle.
 - 3. BASF: master-builder-solutions.basf.us
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

- A. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied water-based emulsion; asphalt with mineral colloid or chemical emulsifying agent; with or without fiber reinforcement; asbestos-free; suitable for application on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
 - 1. Composition - Vertical Application: ASTM D1227 Type III or ASTM D1187/D1187M Type I.
 - 2. Composition - Horizontal and Low-Slope Application: ASTM D1227 Type II or III.
 - 3. Applied Thickness: 1/16 inch, minimum, wet film.
 - 4. Dampproofing shall be compatible with extruded polystyrene board insulation.
 - 5. Products:

- a. Karnak #220AF Fibered Emulsion Dampproofing: www.karnakcorp.com.
 - b. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Sealmastic Emulsion Type II (brush/spray-grade): www.wrmeadows.com/sle.
 - c. BASF MasterSeal 615: master-builder-solutions.basf.us
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Primers, Mastics, and Related Materials: Type as recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

2.03 BITUMEN MATERIALS

- A. Cold Asphaltic Type:
- 1. Bitumen: Emulsified asphalt, ASTM D1227;with fiber reinforcement other than asbestos (Type II).
 - 2. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M, compatible with substrate.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Protection Board: Rigid insulation specified in Section 07 2100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable, free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of dampproofing system.
- C. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive dampproofing are securely installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive dampproofing.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive dampproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not apply dampproofing to surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.
- D. Apply mastic to seal penetrations, small cracks, or minor honeycombs in substrate.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Foundation Walls: Apply two coats of asphalt dampproofing.
- B. Prime surfaces at a rate approved by manufacturer for application indicated, and allow primer to dry thoroughly.
- C. Apply bitumen by rolling or spraying to uniform thickness.
- D. Seal items watertight with mastic, that project through dampproofing surface.
- E. Place polystyrene insulation board directly over dampproofing, butt joints, and adhere to tacky dampproofing.
- F. Scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 2100
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, and underside of floor slabs.
- B. Batt insulation in interior wall and ceiling construction.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 04 2723 - Cavity Wall Unit Masonry: Masonry walls enclosing insulation.
- B. Section 07 1113 - Bituminous Dampproofing: cold-applied water-based emulsion for vertical surfaces.
- C. Section 07 2123 - Loose Fill Insulation: Granular and bead insulation.
- D. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Insulation as part of fire-rated through-penetration assemblies.
- E. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic insulation inside walls and partitions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2015.
- C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- D. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.
- E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- H. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C; 2016.
- I. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene board.

- B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene board.
- C. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Extruded polystyrene board.
- D. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.
- E. Insulation Above Lay-In Acoustical Ceilings: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Extruded polystyrene board; ASTM C578; with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces, and the following characteristics:
 - 1. Type: ASTM C578.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. R-value; 1 inch of material at 72 degrees F: 5, minimum.
 - 5. Board Edges: Square.
 - 6. Water Absorption, Maximum: 0.3 percent, by volume.
 - 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company; STYROFOAM CAVITYMATE XPS: www.dow.com/sle.
 - b. Kingspan Insulation LLC; GreenGuard XPS TYPE IV 25 PSI: www.trustgreenguard.com.
 - c. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
 - 1. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
 - 2. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
 - 3. Facing: Aluminum foil, one side, where indicated; otherwise unfaced.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
 - c. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch PINK FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide for batt insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
 - 1. Install in running bond pattern.
 - 2. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

- A. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.
- B. Install boards horizontally on walls.

1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
2. Install in running bond pattern between cavity wall ties.
3. Place impale fastener locking discs.

C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions in the insulation plane.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

- A. Place board insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in interior wall and ceiling spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 2123
LOOSE FILL INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Granular insulation in cells of concrete masonry unit walls and spaces between masonry wythes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Masonry wall system to receive loose fill insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C516 - Standard Specification for Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- B. ASTM C549 - Standard Specification for Perlite Loose Fill Insulation; 2006 (Reapproved 2012).
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate procedures for preparation and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Perlite Insulation:
 - 1. World Minerals Inc: www.worldminerals.com.
 - 2. The Schundler Company: www.schundler.com
 - 3. Carolina Perlite Company: www.carolinaperlite.com
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Granular Insulation: ASTM C549, perlite type, water repellent, fire resistant; flame spread/smoke developed index of 0/0, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation are dry and ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify spaces are free of mortar to allow free flow of insulation.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Verify holes and openings have been sealed to prevent escape of insulation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place as wall is erected. Completely fill spaces.
- C. Place in lifts. Do not exceed 4 feet pouring height.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 9200
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Setting exterior door thresholds in sealant.
- B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.
- C. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.
- D. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.
- E. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Duct sealants.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015.
- B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- D. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).
- E. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.
- F. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 - 5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 - 6. Sample product warranty.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
 - 1. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
 - 2. Bostik Inc.: www.bostik-us.com.
 - 3. Dow Corning Corporation: www.dowcorning.com/construction/sle.
 - 4. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - 5. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
 - 6. W.R. Meadows, Inc.: www.wrmeadows.com/sle.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Self-Leveling Sealants: Pourable or self-leveling sealant that has sufficient flow to form a smooth, level surface when applied in a horizontal joint.
 - 1. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
 - 2. Bostik Inc.: www.bostik-us.com.
 - 3. Dow Corning Corporation: www.dowcorning.com/construction/sle.
 - 4. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - 5. The QUIKRETE Companies: www.quikrete.com.
 - 6. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
 - 7. W.R. Meadows, Inc.: www.wrmeadows.com/sle.
 - 8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
 - 1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on the drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
 - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
 - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
 - e. Other joints indicated below.
 - 2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - b. Other joints indicated below.
 - 3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
 - a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Interior Wet Areas: restrooms, kitchens, and custodial spaces; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 - 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.

4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
6. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.
7. Service Temperature Range: Minus 65 to 180 degrees F.
8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dowcorning.com/construction/sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 864NST: www.pecora.com.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295: www.usa-sika.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II: www.pecora.com.
 - b. The QUIKRETE Companies; QUIKRETE® Polyurethane Self-Leveling Sealant No. 8660: www.quikrete.com.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: www.usa-sika.com.
- B. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Epoxy Joint Filler: Epoxy or epoxy/polyurethane copolymer; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
 1. Composition: Multi-component, 100 percent solids by weight.
 2. Hardness: Minimum of 85 (Shore A) or 35 (Shore D), when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240 after 7 days.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 4. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
 5. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 2 inches in depth including space for backer rod.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- E. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- F. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- G. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 1113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.
- C. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.
- D. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
- B. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
- C. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2014.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.
- E. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2014.
- H. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.
- I. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.
- J. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.
- K. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2014.
- L. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2009.
- M. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- N. NAAMM HMMA 805 - Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2012.
- O. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- P. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- Q. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

- R. NAAMM HMMA 860 - Guide Specifications for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2013.
- S. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2006.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes installation requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Republic Doors: www.republicdoor.com.
 - 3. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com.

2.02 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Steel used for fabrication of doors and frames shall comply with one or more of the following requirements; Galvannealed steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B for each.
 - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 - 3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
 - 4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
 - 5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
 - 6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturers standard.
 - 7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements. Reinforce as required for hardware attachment.
 - 8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.

- a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications unless otherwise indicated, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 - e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 2. Core Material: Manufacturers standard insulating core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 7.5 minimum.
 - 4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.
 - 5. Weatherstripping: Integral, recessed into door edge or frame.
 - 6. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire Rated:
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 - e. Zinc Coating: Not required; ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A60/ZF180 coating.
 - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 - 3. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
 - 4. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 7100.
- C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
- D. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.
- E. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
- F. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 2" inch high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000, factory installed.

- B. Grout for Frames: Portland cement grout with maximum 4 inch slump for hand troweling; thinner pumpable grout is prohibited.
- C. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.
- D. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Asphalt emulsion or other high-build, water-resistant, resilient coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.
- E. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 8000.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.05 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3613
SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Overhead sectional doors, electrically operated with manual emergency operation.
- B. Operating hardware and supports.
- C. Electrical controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel channel opening frame.
- B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
- C. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Lock cylinders.
- D. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Finish painting.
- E. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Finish painting.
- F. Section 26 0534 - Conduit: Conduit from electric circuit to operator and from operator to control station.
- G. Section 26 0534 - Conduit: Empty conduit from control units to door operator.
- H. Section 26 2717 - Equipment Wiring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011.
- C. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.
- D. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.
- E. DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors; 2011.
- F. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2014.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.
- C. Product Data: Show component construction, anchorage method, and hardware.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include any special procedures required by project conditions.
- E. Operation Data: Include normal operation, troubleshooting, and adjusting.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include data for motor and transmission, shaft and gearing, lubrication frequency, spare part sources.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years documented experience.
- C. Conform to applicable code for motor and motor control requirements.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: 10-year warranty covering delamination and rust-through.
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric operating equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sectional Doors - Basis of Design: C.H.I. Overhead Doors; Model 3285 Micro-Grooved Sandwich Steel Insulated Doors: www.chiohd.com/sle.
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Clopay Building Products; Model 3211: www.clopaydoor.com/sle.
 - 2. Wayne-Dalton, a Division of Overhead Door Corporation: www.wayne-dalton.com.

2.02 STEEL DOOR COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Doors: Flush steel, insulated, with thermal break; high lift operating style with track and hardware; complying with DASMA 102, Commercial application.
 - 1. Performance: Withstand positive and negative wind loads equal to 1.5 times design wind loads specified by local code without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using 10 second duration of maximum load.
 - 2. Door Nominal Thickness: 2 inches thick.
 - 3. Exterior Finish: Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected by Architect.
 - 4. Interior Finish: Factory primed; field finished as indicated in Section 09 9123.
 - 5. Glazed Lights: Full panel width, one row; set in place with resilient glazing channel.
 - 6. Operation: Electric.
- B. Door Panels: Steel construction; outer steel sheet of 26 gage, 0.0169 inch minimum thickness, pencil-grooved profile; inner steel sheet of 27 gage, 0.0164 inch minimum thickness, pencil-grooved profile; core reinforcement sheet steel roll formed to channel shape, rabbeted weather joints at meeting rails; polyurethane insulation with R-10.29 minimum.
- C. Window Frame: To match door panels, finish to match. Three (3) panels, full view as indicated.
- D. Glazing: Fully tempered glass; insulating units; clear; 5/8 inch thick.

2.03 DOOR COMPONENTS

- A. Track: Rolled galvanized steel, 0.090 inch minimum thickness; 2 inch wide, continuous one piece per side; galvanized steel mounting brackets 1/4 inch thick.
- B. Hinge and Roller Assemblies: Heavy duty hinges and adjustable roller holders of galvanized steel; floating hardened steel bearing rollers, located at top and bottom of each panel, each side.
- C. Lift Mechanism: Torsion spring on cross head shaft, with braided galvanized steel lifting cables.

- D. Sill Weatherstripping: Resilient hollow rubber strip, one piece; fitted to bottom of door panel, full length contact.
- E. Jamb Weatherstripping: Roll formed steel section full height of jamb, fitted with resilient weatherstripping, placed in moderate contact with door panels.
- F. Head Weatherstripping: EPDM rubber seal, one piece full length.
- G. Panel Joint Weatherstripping: Neoprene foam seal, one piece full length.
- H. Lock: Inside center mounted, adjustable keeper, spring activated latch bar with feature to retain in locked or retracted position; interior and exterior handle.
- I. Lock Cylinders: Keyed alike.

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G60/Z180 coating, plain surface.
- B. Float Glass: Provide float glass glazing, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048.
- C. Insulation: Polystyrene, bonded to face and backing sheets.
- D. Metal Primer Paint: baked enamel.
- E. Finish Coat: Custom powder coat; color as selected by Architect from paint manufacturer's full color range.

2.05 ELECTRICAL OPERATION

- A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Comply with UL 325; provide products listed by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. Power supply: [115 VAC, single phase.] [220 VAC, [single] [three] phase.] [440-480 VAC, three phase.]
 - 2. Sufficient power to operate door at average speed of 12 inches per second.
 - 3. Disconnect for chain hoist operation in case of power failure.
- D. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.
- E. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch in control panel.
- F. Electric Operator: Side mounted on cross head shaft, adjustable safety friction clutch; brake system actuated by independent voltage solenoid controlled by motor starter; enclosed gear driven limit switch; enclosed magnetic cross line reversing starter; mounting brackets and hardware. NEMA MG 1, Type 1.
- G. Safety Edge: At bottom of door panel, full width; electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop door upon striking object; hollow neoprene covered to provide weatherstrip seal.
- H. Control Station: Standard three button (open-close-stop) momentary type control for each electric operator.
 - 1. 24 volt circuit.
 - 2. Surface mounted.
 - 3. Locate at inside door jamb.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare opening to permit correct installation of door unit to perimeter air and vapor barrier seal.
- B. Apply primer to wood frame.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.
- D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch.
- C. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch from 10 ft straight edge.
- D. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust door assembly for smooth operation and full contact with weatherstripping.
- B. Have manufacturer's field representative present to confirm proper operation and identify adjustments to door assembly for specified operation.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean doors and frames and glazing.
- B. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 5113
ALUMINUM WINDOWS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Extruded aluminum windows with fixed sash, operating sash, and infill panels.
- B. Factory glazing.
- C. Operating hardware.
- D. Insect screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel lintels.
- B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between window frames and adjacent construction.
- C. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights; 2011.
- B. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; 2015.
- C. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.
- D. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.
- E. AAMA 612 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements, and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anodic Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum; 2015.
- F. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.
- G. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.
- H. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- I. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- J. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.
- K. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- L. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
- M. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
- N. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- O. ASTM E2112 - Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights; 2007.
- P. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, information on glass and glazing, internal drainage details, and descriptions of hardware and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, elevations of different types, framed opening tolerances, method for achieving air and vapor barrier seal to adjacent construction, anchorage locations, and installation requirements.
- D. Submit two samples of operating hardware.
- E. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
 - 1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
 - 2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
 - 3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
 - 4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include complete preparation, installation, and cleaning requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of AAMA CW-10.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 24 hours after installation of sealants.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN - AW PERFORMANCE CLASS WINDOWS

- A. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 having Performance Class of AW, and Performance Grade at least as high as specified design pressure.
- B. Projected, Face of Sash and Frame in Approximately Same Plane:
 - 1. Basis of Design: EFCO, a Pella Company; 2700 Series, 2 inch deep frame; out-swing projected (awning), and fixed: www.efcocorp.com.
- C. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of one of the manufacturers listed below:
 - 1. Kawneer, an Arconic Company; 526 Series, 2 ¼ inch deep frame: www.kawneer.com.
 - 2. Wausau Window and Wall Systems: www.wausauwindow.com.

3. YKK AP America Inc: www.ykkap.com.

2.02 WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum Windows: Thermally broken extruded aluminum frame and sash, factory fabricated, factory finished, with operating hardware, related flashings, and anchorage and attachment devices.
 1. Operable Units: Double weatherstripped.
 2. Provide units factory glazed.
 3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for operating hardware and imposed loads.
 4. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
 5. Movement: Accommodate movement between window and perimeter construction and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
 6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
 7. Thermal Movement: Design to accommodate thermal movement caused by 180 degrees F surface temperature without buckling stress on glass, joint seal failure, damaging loads on structural elements, damaging loads on fasteners, reduction in performance or other detrimental effects.
- B. Awning/Fixed Type:
 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. Provide screens.
 3. Glazing: Double; clear; transparent.
 4. Exterior Finish: Natural anodized with organic seal.
 5. Interior Finish: Class I natural anodized.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Frames: Nominally 2 inch thick section; thermally broken with interior portion of frame insulated from exterior portion; flush glass stops of snap-on type.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000.
- C. Reinforced Mullion: 2 ¼ inch profile of extruded aluminum with integral reinforcement of shaped steel structural section.
- D. Sill flashing: Aluminum break metal to match window in color and finish; not less than 0.0250 inch thickness. Configuration as required to maintain watertightness as indicated in drawings.
- E. Insect Screens: Extruded aluminum frame with mitered and reinforced corners; screen mesh taut and secure to frame; secured to window with adjustable hardware allowing screen removal without use of tools.
 1. Hardware: Spring loaded steel pins; four per screen unit.
 2. Screen Mesh: Vinyl-coated fiberglass, window manufacturer's standard mesh.
 3. Frame Finish: Same as frame and sash.
- F. Operable Sash Weatherstripping: Wool pile; permanently resilient, profiled to achieve effective weather seal.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- H. Glazing Materials: As specified in Section 08 8000.
- I. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), 5005 alloy, H12 or H14 temper.

- C. Concealed Steel Items: Profiled to suit mullion sections; galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.05 HARDWARE

- A. Sash lock: Lever handle with cam lock.
- B. Operator: Lever action handle fitted to projecting sash arms with limit stops.
- C. Projecting Sash Arms: Cadmium plated steel, friction pivot joints with nylon bearings, removable pivot clips for cleaning.
- D. Pulls: Manufacturer's standard type.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.
- B. Apply 1 coat of bituminous coating to concealed aluminum and steel surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive aluminum windows.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter of opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- D. Install sill and sill end angles.
- E. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.
- F. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- G. Install operating hardware not pre-installed by manufacturer.
- H. Install glass and infill panels where not factory installed in accordance with requirements specified in Section 08 8000.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1/16 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/8 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from factory finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.
- D. Remove excess glazing sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. Section Includes: Finish Hardware for door openings, except as otherwise specified herein.
 - 1. Door hardware for steel (hollow metal) doors.
 - 2. Door hardware for other doors indicated.
 - 3. Keyed cylinders as indicated.

- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 6: Rough Carpentry.
 - 2. Division 8: Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - 3. Division 26 Electrical
 - 4. Division 28: Electronic Security

- C. References: Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specific requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.
 - 1. Builders Hardware Manufacturing Association (BHMA)
 - 2. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
 - 3. NFPA 80 -Fire Doors and Windows
 - 4. ANSI-A156.xx- Various Performance Standards for Finish Hardware
 - 5. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Test of Door Assemblies
 - 6. ANSI-A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2009
 - 7. DHI /ANSI A115.IG – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
 - 8. North Carolina Building Code 2012

- D. Intent of Hardware Groups
 - 1. Should items of hardware not definitely specified be required for completion of the Work, furnish such items of type and quality comparable to adjacent hardware and appropriate for service required.
 - 2. Where items of hardware aren't definitely or correctly specified, are required for completion of the Work, a written statement of such omission, error, or other discrepancy to be submitted to Architect, prior to date specified for receipt of bids for clarification by addendum; or, furnish such items in the type and quality established by this specification, and appropriate to the service intended.

1.2 SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. Comply with Division 1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Comply with Division 1.

- B. Special Submittal Requirements: Combine submittals of this Section with Sections listed below to ensure the "design intent" of the system/assembly is understood and can be reviewed together.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:
1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.
 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 3. Wiring diagrams for each electric product specified. Coordinate voltage with electrical before submitting.
 4. Submit catalog cuts with hardware schedule.
- D. Shop Drawings - Hardware Schedule: Submit 6 complete reproducible copy of detailed hardware schedule in a vertical format.
1. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
 2. Completely describe door and list architectural door number.
 3. Manufacturer, product name, and catalog number.
 4. Function, type, and style.
 5. Size and finish of each item.
 6. Mounting heights.
 7. Explanation of abbreviations and symbols used within schedule.
 8. Detailed wiring diagrams, specially developed for each opening, indicating all electric hardware, security equipment and access control equipment, and door and frame rough-ins required for specific opening.
- E. Templates: Submit templates and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" to door and frame supplier and others as applicable to enable proper and accurate sizing and locations of cutouts and reinforcing.
1. Templates, wiring diagrams and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" of electrical terms to electrical for coordination and verification of voltages and locations.
- F. Samples: (If requested by the Architect)
1. 1 sample of Lever and Rose/Escutcheon design, (pair).
 2. 3 samples of metal finishes
- G. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with Division 1 including specific requirements indicated.
1. Operating and maintenance manuals: Submit the following.
 - a. Complete information in care, maintenance, and adjustment, and data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
 - d. Parts list for each product.
 2. Final hardware schedule, edited to reflect, "As installed".
 3. Final keying schedule
 4. As installed "Wiring Diagrams" for each piece of hardware connected to power, both low voltage and 120 volts.
 5. One set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with Division 1.
1. Exterior Openings Severe Windstorm Components testing: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, based on testing according to ANSI A250.13..
 2. Statement of qualification for distributor and installers.
 3. Statement of compliance with regulatory requirements and single source responsibility.
 4. Distributor's Qualifications: Firm with 3 years experience in the distribution of commercial hardware.
 - a. Distributor to employ full time Architectural Hardware Consultants (AHC) for the purpose of scheduling and coordinating hardware and establishing keying schedule.
 - b. Hardware Schedule shall be prepared and signed by an AHC.
 5. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with 3 years experienced in installation of similar hardware to that required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated.
 6. Regulatory Label Requirements: Provide testing agency label or stamp on hardware for labeled openings.
 - a. Provide UL listed hardware for labeled and 20 minute openings in conformance with requirements for class of opening scheduled.
 - b. Underwriters Laboratories requirements have precedence over this specification where conflict exists.
 7. Single Source Responsibility: Except where specified in hardware schedule, furnish products of only one manufacturer for each type of hardware.
- B. Review Project for extent of finish hardware required to complete the Work. Where there is a conflict between these Specifications and the existing hardware, notify the Architect in writing and furnish hardware in compliance with the Specification unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packing and Shipping: Comply with Division 1.
1. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.
 2. Package hardware to prevent damage during transit and storage.
 3. Mark hardware to correspond with "reviewed hardware schedule".
 4. Deliver hardware templates and other information to door and frame manufacturer upon request.
- B. Storage and Protection: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for the proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents.

- B. Review Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for the proper installation of hardware.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Refer to Conditions of the Contract
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty:
 - 1. Closers: Ten years
 - 2. Exit Devices: Three Years
 - 3. Locksets & Cylinders: Three years
 - 4. All other Hardware: Two years.

1.8 OWNER'S INSTRUCTION:

- A. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of hardware units.

1.9 MAINTENANCE:

- A. Extra Service Materials: Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Division 1 Closeout Submittals Section.
 - 1. Special Tools: Provide special wrenches and tools applicable to each different or special hardware component.
 - 2. Maintenance Tools: Provide maintenance tools and accessories supplied by hardware component manufacturer.
 - 3. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner's requirements for delivery, storage and protection of extra service materials.
- B. Maintenance Service: Submit for Owner's consideration maintenance service agreement for electronic products installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. The following manufacturers are approved subject to compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. Approval of manufacturers other than those listed shall be in accordance with Division 1.

<u>Item:</u>	<u>Manufacturer:</u>	<u>Approved:</u>
Hinges	Stanley	Bommer, McKinney
Locksets	Best	
Cylinders	Best	
Exit Devices	Precision	Sargent 8800
Closers	Stanley Comm	Norton 7500
Push/Pull Plates	Trimco	Burns, Rockwood
Protection Plates	Trimco	Burns, Rockwood
Overhead Stops	ABH	Rixson, Glynn Johnson
Door Stops	Trimco	Burns, Rockwood
Flush Bolts	Trimco	ABH, Burns
Coordinator & Brackets	Trimco	ABH, Burns
Threshold & Gasketing	National Guard	Reese, K.N. Crowder

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Hinges:

1. Template screw hole locations
2. Minimum of 2 permanently lubricated non-detachable bearings
3. Equip with easily seated, non-rising pins
4. Sufficient size to allow 180-degree swing of door
5. Furnish hinges with five knuckles and concealed bearings
6. Provide hinge type as listed in schedule.
7. Furnish 3 hinges per leaf to 7 foot 6 inch height. Add one for each additional 30 inches in height or fraction thereof.
8. Tested and approved by BHMA for all applicable ANSI Standards for type, size, function and finish
9. UL10C listed for Fire rated doors.

B. Cylindrical Type Locks and Latchsets:

1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1, Extra-Heavy Duty, and be UL10C listed.
2. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
3. Fit modified ANSI A115.2 door preparation.
4. Locksets and cores to be of the same manufacturer to maintain complete lockset warranty
5. Locksets to have anti-rotational studs that are thru-bolted
6. Keyed lever shall not have exposed "keeper" hole
7. Each lever to have independent spring mechanism controlling it
8. 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) backset
9. 9/16 inch (14 mm) throw latchbolt
10. Provide sufficient curved strike lip to protect door trim
11. Outside lever sleeve to be seamless, of one-piece construction made of a hardened steel alloy
12. Keyed lever to be removable only after core is removed, by authorized control key
13. Provide locksets with 7-pin removable and interchangeable core cylinders
14. Hub, side plate, shrouded rose, locking pin to be a one-piece casting with a shrouded locking lug.
15. Locksets outside locked lever must withstand minimum 1400 inch pounds of torque. In excess of that, a replaceable part will shear. Key from outside and inside lever will still operate lockset.
16. Core face must be the same finish as the lockset.
17. Functions and design as indicated in the hardware groups.

C. Exit Devices:

1. Exit devices to meet or exceed BHMA for ANSI 156.3, Grade 1.
2. Exit devices to be tested and certified by UL or by a recognized independent laboratory for mechanical operational testing to 10 million cycles minimum with inspection confirming Grade 1 Loaded Forces have been maintained.
3. Exit devices chassis to be investment cast steel, zinc dichromate.
4. Exit devices to have stainless steel deadlocking 3/4" through latch bolt.
5. Exit devices to be equipped with sound dampening on touchbar.
6. Non-fire rated exit devices to have cylinder dogging.
7. Non-fire rated exit devices to have 1/4" minimum turn hex key dogging.

8. Touchpad to be "T" style constructed of architectural metal with matching metal end caps.
9. Touchbar assembly on wide style exit devices to have a ¼" clearance to allow for vision frames.
10. All exposed exit device components to be of architectural metals and "true" architectural finishes.
11. Provide strikes as required by application.
12. Fire exit hardware to conform to UL10C and UBC 7-2. UL tested for Accident Hazard.
13. The strike is to be black powder coated finish.
14. Exit devices to have field reversible handing.
15. Provide heavy duty vandal resistant lever trim with heavy duty investment cast stainless steel components and extra strength shock absorbing overload springs. Lever shall not require resetting. Lever design to match locksets and latchsets.
16. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
17. Vertical Latch Assemblies to have gravity operation, no springs.

D. Cylinders:

1. Provide the necessary cylinder housings, collars, rings & springs as recommended by the manufacturer for proper installation.
2. Provide the proper cylinder cams or tail piece as required to operate all locksets and other keyed hardware items listed in the hardware sets.
3. Coordinate and provide as required for related sections.

E. Door Closers shall:

1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI 156.4, Grade 1
2. UL10C certified
3. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
4. Closer shall have extra-duty arms and knuckles
5. Conform to ANSI 117.1
6. Maximum 2 7/16 inch case projection with non-ferrous cover
7. Four separate adjusting valves for closing and latching speed, delayed action and backcheck
8. Provide adapter plates, shim spacers and blade stop spacers as required by frame and door conditions
9. Full rack and pinion type closer with large bore
10. Mount closers on non-public side of door, unless otherwise noted in specification
11. Closers shall be non-handed, non-sized and multi-sized.

F. Door Stops: Provide a dome floor or wall stop for every opening as listed in the hardware sets.

1. Wall stop and floor stop shall be wrought bronze, brass or stainless steel.
2. Provide fastener suitable for wall construction.
3. Coordinate reinforcement of walls where wall stop is specified.
4. Provide dome stops where wall stops are not practical. Provide spacers or carpet riser for floor conditions encountered

G. Over Head Stops: Provide a Surface mounted or concealed overhead when a floor or wall stop cannot be used or when listed in the hardware set.

1. Concealed overhead stops shall be heavy duty bronze or stainless steel.
2. Surface overhead stops shall be heavy duty bronze or stainless steel.

H. Push Plates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J301, .050 thickness. Size as indicated in hardware set. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.

- I. Pulls with plates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J301, .050 thickness Plates with ANSI J401 Pull as listed in hardware set. Provide proper fasteners for door construction.
- J. Push Pull Bars: Provide ANSI J504, .1" Dia. Pull and push bar model and series as listed in hardware set. Provide proper fasteners for door construction.
- K. Kickplates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J102, 10 inches high by width less 2 inches on single doors and 1 inch on pairs of doors. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.
- L. Mop plates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J103, 4 inches high by width less 1 inch on single doors and 1 inch on pairs of doors. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.
- M. Door Bolts: Flush bolts for wood or metal doors.
 - 1. Provide a set of Automatic bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.3 Type 25 for hollow metal label doors.
 - 2. Provide a set of Automatic bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.3 Type 27 at wood label doors.
 - 3. Manual flush bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.16 at openings where allowed local authority.
 - 4. Provide Dust Proof Strike, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.16 at doors with flush bolts without thresholds.
- N. Coordinator and Brackets: Provide a surface mounted coordinator when automatic bolts are used in the hardware set.
 - 1. Coordinator, Certified ANSI/BHMA A1156.3 Type 21A for full width of the opening.
 - 2. Provide mounting brackets for soffit applied hardware.
 - 3. Provide hardware preparation (cutouts) for latches as necessary.
- O. Seals: All seals shall be finished to match adjacent frame color. Seals shall be furnished as listed in schedule. Material shall be UL listed for labeled openings.
- P. Weatherstripping: Provide at head and jambs only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable. Where bar-type weatherstrip is used with parallel arm mounted closers install weatherstrip first.
 - 1. Weatherstrip shall be resilient seal of (Neoprene, Polyurethane, Vinyl, Pile, Nylon Brush, Silicone)
 - 2. UL10C Positive Pressure rated seal set when required.
- Q. Door Bottoms/Sweeps: Surface mounted or concealed door bottom where listed in the hardware sets.
 - 1. Door seal shall be resilient seal of (Neoprene, Polyurethane, Nylon Brush, Silicone)
 - 2. UL10C Positive Pressure rated seal set when required.
- R. Thresholds: Thresholds shall be aluminum beveled type with maximum height of ½" for conformance with ADA requirements. Furnish as specified and per details. Provide fasteners and screws suitable for floor conditions.

- S. Silencers: Furnish silencers on all interior frames; 3 for single doors, 2 for pairs. Omit where any type of seals occur.

2.3 FINISHES:

- A. Designations used in Schedule of Finish Hardware - 3.05, and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18 including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products
- B. Powder coat door closers to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Aluminum items shall be finished to match predominant adjacent material. Seals to coordinate with frame color.

2.4 KEYS AND KEYING:

- A. Provide keyed brass construction cores and keys during the construction period. Construction control and operating keys and core shall not be part of the Owner's permanent keying system or furnished in the same keyway (or key section) as the Owner's permanent keying system. Permanent cores and keys (prepared according to the accepted keying schedule) will be furnished to the Owner.
- B. Cylinders, removable and interchangeable core system: Best CORMAX™ Patented 7-pin.
- C. Permanent keys and cores: Stamped with the applicable key mark for identification. These visual key control marks or codes will not include the actual key cuts. Permanent keys will also be stamped "Do Not Duplicate."
- D. Transmit Grand Masterkeys, Masterkeys and other Security keys to Owner by Registered Mail, return receipt requested.
- E. Furnish keys in the following quantities:
 - 1. 1 each Grand Masterkeys
 - 2. 4 each Masterkeys
 - 3. 2 each Change keys each keyed core
 - 4. 15 each Construction masterkeys
 - 5. 1 each Control keys
- F. The Owner, or the Owner's agent, will install permanent cores and return the construction cores to the Hardware Supplier. Construction cores and keys remain the property of the Hardware Supplier.
- G. Keying Schedule: Arrange for a keying meeting, and programming meeting with Architect Owner and hardware supplier, and other involved parties to ensure locksets and locking hardware, are functionally correct and keying and programming complies with project requirements. Furnish 3 typed copies of keying and programming schedule to Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of conditions: Examine doors, frames, related items and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper and or timely completion.
 - 1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS:

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in the following publications except as specifically indicated or required to comply with the governing regulations.
 - 1. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames, by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).
 - 2. Recommended locations for Architectural Hardware for flush wood doors (DHI).
 - 3. WDMA Industry Standard I.S.-1A-04, Industry Standard for Architectural wood flush doors.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install each hardware item per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- B. Conform to local governing agency security ordinance.
- C. Install Conforming to ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities.
 - 1. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from the open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door.
- D. Installed hardware using the manufacturers fasteners provided. Drill and tap all screw holes located in metallic materials. Do not use "Riv-Nuts" or similar products.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND FINAL ADJUSTMENT

- A. Contractor/Installers, Field Services: After installation is complete, contractor shall inspect the completed door openings on site to verify installation of hardware is complete and properly adjusted, in accordance with both the Contract Documents and final shop drawings.
 - 1. Check and adjust closers to ensure proper operation.
 - 2. Check latchset, lockset, and exit devices are properly installed and adjusted to ensure proper operation.
 - a. Verify levers are free from binding.
 - b. Ensure latchbolts and dead bolts are engaged into strike and hardware is functioning.

3. Report findings, in writing, to architect indicating that all hardware is installed and functioning properly. Include recommendations outlining corrective actions for improperly functioning hardware if required.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE:

Manufacturer List

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
AB	ABH Manufacturing Inc.
BE	Best Access Systems
BY	By Others
NA	National Guard
PR	Precision
SH	Stanley Commercial Hardware
ST	Stanley
TR	Trimco
YA	Yale

Finish List

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AL	Aluminum
ZP	Zinc Plated
626	Satin Chromium Plated
630	Satin Stainless Steel
689	Aluminum Painted
GREY	Grey
BLACK	Black
US26D	Chromium Plated, Dull
US32D	Stainless Steel, Dull

Option List

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
R	Full Size Rounded Plastic Cover
HC	Hurricane Code Device
S3	ANSI Strike Package
WS	Wind Storm Listed
3/4	3/4" THROW LATCH
B4E	BEVELED 4 EDGES - KICK PLATES
CSK	COUNTER SINKING OF KICK / MOP PLATES
NRP	NON REMOVEABLE PIN STD/HEAVY WT HINGE

Hardware Sets

SET #1

Doors: 110A, 110B, 111A, 111B, 112A, 112B, 114, 117A, 118A

NOTE: Exterior hurricane compliant overhead door. All hardware by the door Mfg. / Supplier

SET #2

Doors: 117B, 117C, 118B, 120

3 Hinges	CB191 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	ST
1 Lockset	9K3-7AB15D PATD S3 WS	626	BE
1 Door Closer	QDC113 R	689	SH
1 Kick Plate	KO050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Gasketing	127 NA @ Head and Jambs		NA
1 Door Sweep	200 NA		NA
1 Saddle Threshold	425	AL	NA

SET #3

Doors: 119

6 Hinges	CB191 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	ST
1 Lockset	9K3-7D15D PATD 3/4 S3 WS	626	BE
2 Closer w/Stop	QDC117 R	689	SH
2 Surface Bolt Kit	988Y	ZP	YA
1 Dustproof Strike	3910	630	TR
1 Astragal	By Dr. Mfg.		BY
2 Brush Door Sweep	C627 A		NA
2 Door Sweep	200 NA		NA
1 Saddle Threshold	425	AL	NA

SET #4

Doors: 115, 117D

6 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US26D	ST
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	3810 X 3810	626	TR
1 Lockset	9K3-7R15D PATD S3	626	BE
1 Coordinator	3094B2	BLACK	TR
2 Door Closer	QDC115	689	SH
2 Kick Plate	KO050 10" x 1" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
2 Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR
2 Mounting Bracket	3095 or 3096 as Req.	BLACK	TR
1 Dustproof Strike	3910	630	TR
1 Astragal	By Dr. Mfg.		BY
2 Door Silencers	1229A	GREY	TR

SET #5

Doors: 109

3 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US26D	ST
1 Exit Device	2103 X 4903D	630	PR
1 Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
1 Door Closer	QDC115	689	SH
1 Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR
1 Gasketing	5050 B @ Head and Jambs		NA

SET #6

Doors: 108

3 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Passage Set	9K3-0N15D S3	626	BE
1 Door Closer	QDC111 R	689	SH
1 Kick Plate	KO050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR
1 Gasketing	5050 B @ Head and Jambs		NA

SET #7

Doors: 101

3 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Lockset	9K3-7AB15D PATD S3	626	BE
1 Door Closer	QDC111 R	689	SH
1 Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR
1 Gasketing	5050 B @ Head and Jambs		NA

SET #8

Doors: 102

3 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Lockset	9K3-7R15D PATD S3	626	BE
1 Door Closer	QDC111 R	689	SH
1 Overhead Stop	4420 Series	US32D	AB
1 Kick Plate	KO050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
3 Door Silencers	1229A	GREY	TR

SET #9

Doors: 104, 105

3 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US26D	ST
1 Lockset	9K3-7D15D PATD S3	626	BE
1 Closer w/Stop	QDC117 R	689	SH
3 Door Silencers	1229A	GREY	TR

SET #10

Doors: 106

3 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Privacy Set	9K3-0L15D S3	626	BE
1 Door Closer	QDC111 R	689	SH

1 Kick Plate	KO050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Mop Plate	KM050 4" x 1" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR
1 Threshold	AS DETAILED		BY
3 Door Silencers	1229A	GREY	TR

SET #11

Doors: 107

3 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Pull Plate	1018-3	630	TR
1 Door Closer	QDC111 R	689	SH
1 Overhead Stop	4420 Series	US32D	AB
1 Push Plate	1001-3	630	TR
1 Kick Plate	KO050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Mop Plate	KM050 4" x 1" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Threshold	AS DETAILED		BY
3 Door Silencers	1229A	GREY	TR

SET #12

Doors: 110C, 110D

3 Hinges	CB191 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	ST
1 Exit Device	HC 2108 X 4908A	630	PR
1 Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
1 Door Closer	QDC113 R	689	SH
1 Kick Plate	KO050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Gasketing	127 NA @ Head and Jambs		NA
1 Door Sweep	200 NA		NA
1 Saddle Threshold	425	AL	NA

SECTION 08 8000

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulating glass units.
- B. Glazing units.
- C. Glazing accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.
- B. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.
- C. Section 08 3613 - Sectional Doors: Glazed lites in doors.
- D. Section 08 5113 - Aluminum Windows: Glazing furnished by window manufacturer.
- E. Section 10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories: Mirrors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2010.
- C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).
- D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011.
- E. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.
- F. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2015.
- G. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.
- H. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.
- I. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2014.
- J. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014.
- K. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2014.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit, Glazing Unit, and Plastic Sheet Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 inch by 12 inch in size of glass units.

- E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional mock-up requirements.
- B. Provide on-site glazing mock-up with the specified glazing components.
- C. Mock-ups may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
 1. Guardian Industries Corp.: www.sunguardglass.com.
 2. Pilkington North America Inc.: www.pilkington.com/na.
 3. Viracon, Inc.; www.viracon.com.
 4. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG): www.vitroglazings.com.
 5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
 1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
 2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
 3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
- B. Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier.
 1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide glass products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
 1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
 2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
 3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 criteria.
 - 3. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, Quality-Q3, color and performance characteristics as indicated.
 - 4. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG): www.vitroglazings.com.
 - 2. Guardian Industries Corp: www.sunguardglass.com.
 - 3. Pilkington North America Inc.: www.pilkington.com/na.
 - 4. Viracon, Apogee Enterprises, Inc.: www.viracon.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
 - 1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
 - 2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV.
 - 3. Metal Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
 - 4. Spacer Color: Black.
 - 5. Edge Seal:
 - 6. Color: Black.
 - 7. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
- C. Type G-1 - Insulating Tempered Glass Units: Safety glazing, vision glass, double glazed.
 - 1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Space between lites filled with air.
 - 3. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick (6mm).
 - a. Azuria.
 - b. Coating: Solarban 60 Low-E (passive type) on #2 surface.
 - 4. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - 5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.25, nominal.
 - 7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 54 percent, nominal.
 - 8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.28.
- D. Type G-2 – Single Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
 - 1. Applications: Provide this glass type in the following locations.
 - a. Glazed lites in doors, except exterior doors.
 - b. Glazed sidelites, except fire doors and exterior doors.
 - c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
 - d. Other locations as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Type: Fully tempered float glass as specified.
 - 3. Tint: Clear.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6mm).
- E. Type G-3 – Insulating Safety Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
 - 1. Applications: Exterior door lites, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Space between lites filled with air.
 - 3. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick (6mm).
 - a. Azuria.
 - b. Coating: Solarban 60 Low-E (passive type) on #2 surface.

4. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick (6mm).
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 5. Total Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- F. G-4 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
1. Applications:
 - a. Exterior windows.
 2. Space between lites filled with air.
 3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick (6mm).
 - a. Azuria.
 - b. Coating: Solarban 60 Low-E (passive type) on #2 surface.
 4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick (6mm).
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
 6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.25, nominal.
 7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 54 percent, nominal.
 8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.28, nominal.
 9. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
- G. G-5 - Insulating Glass Units: Safety glazing. Vision glass, double glazed.
1. Applications:
 - a. Glazed panels in Overhead Sectional Doors.
 2. Provide manufacturer's standard insulating safety vision panels.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self-adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.
- C. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.
- C. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

- A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove non-permanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 9100

LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Louvers, frames, and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
- C. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.
- B. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2015.
- C. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2012.
- D. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices; 2010.
- E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data describing design characteristics, maximum recommended air velocity, design free area, materials and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, opening and clearance dimensions, tolerances; head, jamb and sill details; blade configuration, screens, blankout areas required, and frames.
- D. Test Reports: Independent agency reports showing compliance with specified performance criteria.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include lubrication schedules, adjustment requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide twenty year manufacturer warranty against distortion, metal degradation, and failure of connections.
 - 1. Finish: Include coverage against degradation of exterior finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Louvers:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Airolite Company, LLC; LK638HP: www.airolite.com.
 - 2. Other acceptable manufacturers"

- a. Airline Louvers: www.airlinelouvers.com/sle.
- b. American Warming and Ventilating: www.awv.com.
- c. Construction Specialties, Inc: www.c-sgroup.com.
- d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOUVERS

- A. Louvers: Factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified in accordance with AMCA 511.
 - 1. Wind Load Resistance: Design to resist positive and negative wind load of 25 psf without damage or permanent deformation.
 - 2. Intake Louvers: Design to allow maximum of 0.01 oz/sq ft water penetration at calculated intake design velocity based on design air flow and actual free area, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
 - 3. Drainable Blades: Continuous rain stop at front or rear of blade aligned with vertical gutter recessed into both jambs of frame.
 - 4. Screens: Provide insect screens at both intake louvers and exhaust louvers.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063-TS alloy.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Screens: Frame of same material as louver, with reinforced corners; removable, screw attached; installed on inside face of louver frame.
- B. Insect Screen: 18 x 16 size aluminum mesh.
- C. Fasteners and Anchors: Galvanized steel.
- D. Flashings: Of same material as louver frame, formed to required shape, single length in one piece per location.
- E. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared openings and flashings are ready to receive this work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install louver assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.
- C. Install flashings and align louver assembly to ensure moisture shed from flashings and diversion of moisture to exterior.
- D. Install louvers level and plumb.
- E. Secure louver frames in openings with concealed fasteners.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operable louvers for freedom of movement of control mechanism. Lubricate operating joints.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Strip protective finish coverings.

B. Clean surfaces and components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Gypsum sheathing.
- E. Cementitious backing board.
- F. Glass Mat Gypsum Panels for ceiling applications.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.
- B. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100-12 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2012.
- B. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2010 (Revised).
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- D. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.
- E. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014.
- F. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2015.
- G. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.
- H. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.
- I. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.
- J. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.
- K. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.
- L. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel; 2013.
- M. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing Board; 2013.
- N. ASTM C1325 - Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2014.
- O. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2014.
- P. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2013.

- Q. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.
- R. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2016a.
- S. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum 3 years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
 - 1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. The Steel Network, Inc.: www.steelnetwork.com.
 - 2. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdietrich.com.
 - 2. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
 - 3. Phillips Manufacturing Company: www.phillipsmfg.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
 - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
 - 4. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- C. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
- D. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
 - 1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100-12.
 - 2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 2. Continental Building Products: www.continental-bp.com.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
 - 4. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - 5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
 3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
 - b. Mold resistant board is required at all locations.
 4. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 1/2 inch.
 5. Mold Resistant Paper Faced Products:
 - a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board .
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 6. Glass Mat Faced Products:
 - a. Continental Building Products; Weather Defense Platinum Interior.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Interior Extreme Gypsum Panel.
 - d. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Backing Board For Wet Areas:
1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds..
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 3. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board: www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - 2) USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
 - 3) James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; HardieBacker cement board: www.jameshardie.com.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 4. Application: Shower ceilings and walls subject to direct water spray and exterior environmental conditions.
- Glass Mat Faced Board: Coated glass mat water-resistant gypsum backing panel as defined in ASTM C1178/C1178M.
- a. Standard Type: Thickness 1/2 inch.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensShield Tile Backer.
 - 2) National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Tile Backer.
 - 3) United States Gypsum Co.; Glass Mat Panels Mold Tough: www.usg.com.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- B. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
 1. Rigid Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
 2. Expansion Joints: V-shaped PVC with tear away fins.
- C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.

1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 2. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
 3. Chemical hardening type compound.
- D. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
 3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.
- C. Studs: Space studs as indicated.
1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at masonry walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 16" inches on center.
1. Orientation: Vertical.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- D. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
- E. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Installation on Light-Gauge Steel Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

2. Control joints falling within two (2) feet of an opening shall be aligned with the opening jamb.

- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, bedded and finished with chemical hardening type joint compound.
- B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
- C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
 2. Level 1: Wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
- E. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.
- F. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3000

TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. Stone thresholds.
- D. Ceramic accessories.
- E. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.
- C. Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures: Shower receptor.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2013.1.
- B. ANSI A108.1c - Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- C. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2009 (Revised).
- D. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- E. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- F. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- G. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- H. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- I. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2010 (Revised).
- J. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior glue plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- K. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- L. ANSI A118.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012 (Revised).
- M. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2013 (Revised).

- N. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012 (Revised).
- O. ANSI A118.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile Installation; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- P. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2010 (Revised).
- Q. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012.
- R. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2013.1.
- S. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products, Ceramic Tiles, and Glass Tiles; 2014a.
- T. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2015.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- C. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Tile: 10 square feet of each size, color, and surface finish combination.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of and ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and TCNA (HB) on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.
- B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

- A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
 1. American Olean Corporation: www.americanolean.com.
 2. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com.
 3. Summitville Tiles, Inc.: www.summitville.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Paver tile: ANSI A137.1
 1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent.

2. Size and Shape: As scheduled.
 3. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
 4. Face: Plain.
 5. Edges: Cushioned.
 6. Surface Finish: Non-slip.
 7. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Unglazed Wall Tile: ANSI A137.1.
1. Moisture Absorption: 7.0 to 20.0 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
 2. Size: As indicated.
 3. Edges: Square.
 4. Surface Finish: Matte glaze.
 5. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Ceramic Accessories: Glazed finish, same color and finish as adjacent field tile; same manufacturer as tile.
- B. Non-Ceramic Trim: Satin stainless steel, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
1. Applications:
 - a. Open edges of wall tile.
 - b. Open edges of floor tile.
 - c. Wall corners, outside and inside.
 - d. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
 - e. Expansion and control joints, floor and wall.
 - f. Floor to wall joints.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com.
 - b. Genesis APS International: www.genesis-aps.com.
 - c. EMAC America LLC: telephone: 305-406-1593..
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Thresholds: Marble, white or gray, honed finish; 2 inches wide by full width of wall or frame opening; 1/2 inch thick; beveled one long edge with radiused corners on top side; without holes, cracks, or open seams.
1. Applications:
 - a. At doorways where tile terminates.
 - b. At open edges of floor tile where adjacent finish is a different height.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com.
 2. Bostik Inc.: www.bostik-us.com.
 3. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
 4. LATICRETE International, Inc.: www.laticrete.com.
 5. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc.: www.merkrete.com/sle.
 6. ProSpec, an Oldcastle brand: www.prospec.com.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.4 or ANSI A118.15.
1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where indicated and where no other type of bond coat is indicated.
 2. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX N 23 MICROTEC: www.ardexamericas.com.
 - b. AVM Industries, Inc; Thin-Set 780: www.avmindustries.com.

- c. Custom Building Products; Complete Contact-LFT Premium Rapid Setting Large Format Tile Mortar, with Multi-Surface Bonding Primer: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
 - d. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 254 Platinum: www.laticrete.com.
 - e. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete 735 Premium Flex: www.merkrete.com/sle.
 - f. ProSpec, an Oldcastle brand; Permalastic System: www.prospec.com.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Epoxy Adhesive and Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.3.
- 1. Applications: Where indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Bostik Inc.; EzPoxy EzClean: www.bostik-us.com.
 - b. Custom Building Products; EBM-Lite Epoxy Bonding Mortar: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
 - c. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATAPOXY 300 Adhesive: www.laticrete.com.
 - d. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Pro Epoxy: www.merkrete.com/sle.
 - e. ProSpec, an Oldcastle brand; B-7000 Epoxy Mortar and Grout: www.prospec.com.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.1.
- 1. Applications:
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Bostik Inc.: www.bostik-us.com.
 - b. ProSpec, an Oldcastle brand; PermaSet 200: www.prospec.com.
 - c. Custom Building Products; Versabond Professional Thin Set Mortar: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.
- 1. Products:
 - a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 3701 Fortified Mortar Bed: www.laticrete.com.
 - b. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Underlay C: www.merkrete.com/sle.
 - c. Proflex Products, Inc; MSI - Mud Set Installation: www.proflex.us.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GROUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
- 1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com.
 - 2. Bostik Inc.: www.bostik-us.com.
 - 3. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
 - 4. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE PERMACOLOR Grout: www.laticrete.com.
 - 5. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Duracolor Non-Sanded Color Grout: www.merkrete.com/sle.
 - 6. ProSpec, an Oldcastle brand; ProColor Sanded Tile Grout: www.prospec.com.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Standard Grout: ANSI A118.6 standard cement grout.
- 1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
 - 2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
 - 3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Bostik Inc.; Hydroment Sanded Grout: www.bostik-us.com.

- b. Custom Building Products; Polyblend Non-Sanded Grout: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
- c. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 1500 Sanded Grout: www.laticrete.com.
- d. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Integra Color Grout: www.merkrete.com/sle.
- e. ProSpec, an Oldcastle brand; ProColor Sanded Tile Grout: www.prospec.com.
- f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
 - 1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Cleavage Membrane Under Thick Mortar Bed:
 - 1. Material: 4 mil thick polyethylene film.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
- C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.
- D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install tile and thresholds and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.
- B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
- C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
- D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- E. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Set metal edge trims in place square, level, and plumb. Work tile neatly and uniformly to trim, leaving a joint to trim of uniform width.
- F. Install ceramic tile with neatly cut edges around openings prepared for toilet accessories. Tile edges shall be covered by accessory flanges.
- G. Install thresholds where indicated.
- H. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- I. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

- J. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- K. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- L. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - MORTAR BED METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F111, with cleavage membrane, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, with standard grout or no mention of grout type, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F121.
- B. Cleavage Membrane: Lap edges and ends.
- C. Mortar Bed Thickness: 1-1/4 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

3.06 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

- A. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W202, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Placement of special anchors or inserts for suspension system.
- B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustical insulation.
- C. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels: Access panels.
- D. Section 21 1300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler heads in ceiling system.
- E. Section 23 3700 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.
- F. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.
- G. Section 27 5117 - Public Address Systems: Speakers in ceiling system.
- H. Section 28 3100 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm components in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2013a.
- B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.
- C. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- D. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2014.
- E. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2014.
- F. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 4" x 4" inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples each, 12 inches long, of suspension system main runner.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
 - 2. Acoustic Ceiling Products, Inc: www.acpideas.com.
 - 3. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 4. USG: www.usg.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems:
 - 1. Same as for acoustical units.
 - 2. Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.: www.armstrong.com.
 - 3. Acoustic Ceiling Products, Inc.: www.acpideas.com.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 5. USG: www.usg.com.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Tile Type A: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Armstrong Fine Fissured Angled Tegular; sag resistant, mold/mildew resistant
 - 2. Size: 24" by 24" inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3/4 inches.
 - 4. Composition: Wet felted.
 - 5. Light Reflectance: 85 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 6. Edge: Angled tegular.
 - 7. Surface Color: White.
 - 8. Surface Pattern: Fine Fissured.
- B. Acoustical Tile Type B: ASTM E1264 Type XX (high density ceramic-like composition)
 - 1. Basis of Design: Armstrong Ceramaguard Fine Fissured.
 - 2. Size: 24" by 24".
 - 3. Thickness: 5/8".
 - 4. Composition: Wet-formed ceramic and mineral fiber with factory-applied scrubbable plastic paint finish.
 - 5. Light Reflectance: 82 per cent.
 - 6. Edge: Square.
 - 7. Surface color: White.
 - 8. Surface Pattern: Fine Fissured.
 - 9. Humidity Resistance: Specially designed for resistance to continuous humidity.
 - 10. Mold/Mildew Resistance: Product containing admixtures specifically designed to resist mold and mildew.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.
- B. Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Armstrong Prelude XL
 - 2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
 - 3. Material: Hot dipped galvanized steel.
 - 2. Construction: Double web.
 - 3. Finish: White painted.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
 - 1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- E. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- J. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
 - 2. Overlap and rivet corners. Rivets shall be finished to match exposed ceiling grid components.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
 - 3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- G. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 6500
RESILIENT FLOORING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Independent agency testing of concrete slabs, removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2014c.
- B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.
- C. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).
- E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Flooring Material: 50 square feet of each type and color.
 - 3. Extra Wall Base: 30 linear feet of each type and color.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- C. Do not double stack pallets.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Homogeneous, with color extending throughout thickness.
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Excelon Imperial: www.armstrong.com.
 - b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
 - c. Mannington Mills, Inc.: www.mannington.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1066, of Class corresponding to type specified.
 3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
 4. Size: 12 by 12 inch.
 5. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color range.
 7. Warranty: 5 years
 8. Flame Spread: ASTM E 648.
 9. Smoke Evolution: ASTM E 662.

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Roppe Corp: www.roppe.com.
 - b. Burke Flooring: www.burkeflooring.com.
 - c. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
 3. Height: 4 inch.
 4. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
 5. Finish: Satin.
 6. Length: Roll.
 7. Color: Color as selected from manufacturer's full color range.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.
- D. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
 1. Test in accordance with Section 09 0561.
 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 0561.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- D. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
- E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- F. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- G. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
- H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
- I. Install feature strips where indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical tile pattern.

3.05 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 9113
EXTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints, stains, and varnishes.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
 - 1. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.
 - 2. Steel pipe bollards.
 - 3. Hollow metal doors and frames.
 - 4. Miscellaneous metal fabrications exposed to view.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
 - 6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 7. Ceramic and other types of tiles.
 - 8. Brick, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - 9. Glass.
 - 10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- B. Section 05 5100 - Metal Stairs: Shop-primed items.
- C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.
- D. Section 21 0553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Painted identification.
- E. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Painted identification.
- F. Section 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Painted identification.
- G. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Painted identification.
- H. Section 32 1723.13 - Painted Pavement Markings: Painted pavement markings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2014.
- B. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2005 (Reapproved 2012).
- C. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; current edition, www.paintinfo.com.
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, www.paintinfo.com.

- E. SSPC V1 (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: Painting Manual, Volume 1; Fourth Edition.
- F. SSPC V2 (PM2) - Systems and Specifications: Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 2; Fourth Edition.
- G. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- H. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- I. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- J. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- K. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; (Reaffirmed 2015); 2003.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit two color fans indicating the manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's color selection.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

- C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
 - 3. Duron, Inc: www.duron.com.
 - 4. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com.
 - 5. Pratt & Lambert Paints: www.prattandlambert.com.
 - 6. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
 - 7. Valspar Corporation: www.valsparpaint.com.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Where MPI paint numbers are specified, provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at www.paintinfo.com, for specified MPI categories, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 3. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- D. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
 - 1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
 - 2. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
 - 3. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint CE-OP-3L - Masonry/Concrete, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of block filler.
 - 2. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel.
- B. Paint ME-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of alkyd primer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
- C. Paint ME-OP-2A - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:

1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
- D. Paint MgE-OP-3A - Galvanized Metals, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
1. One coat galvanize primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
1. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Masonry Hi Fill Latex Block Filler, 6-15. (MPI #4)
 - 2) Pratt & Lambert Acrylic Block Filler.
 - 3) Valspar Professional Block Filler, No. 589 Series.
 - 4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 2. Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #79.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) PPG Devguard Multi-Purpose Primer, 4160 Series. (MPI #79)
 - 2) Pratt & Lambert Rust Inhibitive Metal Primer.
 - 3) Valspar Armor Anti-Rust Oil Metal Primer, No. 21852. (MPI #79)
 - 4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 1. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Concrete:
 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1500 to 4000 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
 3. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
 4. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.
- G. Masonry:
 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 3. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 600 to 1500 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
- H. Ferrous Metal:
 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. Owner will provide field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

3.07 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Concrete, Concrete Masonry Units (CMU), Concrete Block: Finish surfaces exposed to view, except prefinished materials.
- B. Steel Fabrications: Finish surfaces exposed to view, except prefinished materials and components.
- C. Shop-Primed Metal Items: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
 - 1. Finish the following items:
 - a. Exposed surfaces of lintels.
 - b. Hollow metal doors and frames.
 - c. Steel jambs.
 - d. Bollards.
 - 2. Exterior: Paint-ME-OP-2A, semi-gloss.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9123
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints, stains, and varnishes.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished or if otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, and lead items.
 - 6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 7. Ceramic and other tiles.
 - 8. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - 9. Glass.
 - 10. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
 - 11. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.
 - 12. Plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- B. Section 05 5100 - Metal Stairs: Shop-primed items.
- C. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry.
- D. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.
- E. Section 13 4319 – Metal Building Systems.
- F. Section 21 0553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Painted identification.
- G. Section 21 0553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.
- H. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Painted identification.
- I. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.
- J. Section 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Painted identification.
- K. Section 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.
- L. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Painted identification.

- M. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.
- N. Section 32 1723.13 - Painted Pavement Markings: Painted pavement markings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2014.
- B. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2005 (Reapproved 2012).
- C. ASTM D4259 - Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete; 1988 (Reapproved 2012).
- D. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 2007.
- E. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; current edition, www.paintinfo.com.
- F. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, www.paintinfo.com.
- G. SSPC V2 (PM2) - Systems and Specifications: Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 2; Fourth Edition.
- H. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- I. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- J. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- K. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
 - 2. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
 - 3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/sle.
 - 4. Pratt & Lambert Paints: www.prattandlambert.com.
 - 5. Valspar Corporation: www.valsparpaint.com.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Where MPI paint numbers are specified, provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at www.paintinfo.com, for specified MPI categories, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 3. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- D. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

1. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, wood, plaster, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, or 141.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Pitt-Tech Plus WB DTM Industrial Enamel, 90-1210 Series, Semi-Gloss.
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Semi-Gloss. (MPI #141)
 - 3) Valspar Professional Interior Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy, No. 33400 Series, Semi-Gloss.
 - 4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 3. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
 4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, and guardrails.
 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 3. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #139, 140, or 141.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Water-Borne Acrylic Epoxy, 16-510 Series, Semi-Gloss.
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Semi-Gloss. (MPI #141)
 - 3) Valspar Professional Interior Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy, No. 33400 Series, Semi-Gloss.
 - 4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- C. Paint I-OP-MD-WC - Medium Duty Vertical and Overhead: Including gypsum board, plaster, concrete, concrete masonry units, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, or 141.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Water-Borne Acrylic Epoxy, 16-510 Series, Semi-Gloss.
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Semi-Gloss. (MPI #141)
 - 3) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating, Semi-Gloss. (MPI #141)
 - 4) Valspar Professional Interior Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy, No. 33100 Series, Eggshell.
 - 5) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 3. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
 1. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.
 - a. Products:

- 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Masonry Hi Fill Latex Block Filler, 6-15. (MPI #4)
 - 2) Pratt & Lambert Pro-Hide Silver Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler.
 - 3) Valspar Professional Block Filler, No. 589 Series. (MPI #4)
 - 4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Interior Drywall Primer Sealer.
- a. Products:
 - 1) Behr Premium Plus Interior Drywall Primer and Sealer (No. 73).
 - 2) PPG Paints Speedhide Interior Latex Sealer, 6-2.
 - 3) Pratt & Lambert Drywall Primer.
 - 4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 – Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units : 12 percent.
 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 4. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Concrete:
 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces, if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1500 to 4000 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
 3. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
 4. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.

- G. Masonry:
 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
- H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- I. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- J. Galvanized Surfaces:
 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- K. Ferrous Metal:
 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
 4. Paint exposed structural steel, including but not limited to structural frames, girts, purlins, beams, posts, brackets, plates, connectors, and fasteners. Do not paint bridge crane rails or electrical items.
- L. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- M. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10 1101
VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Markerboards and Tackboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Finishing of wood frame and chalkrail.
- B. Section 10 2239 - Folding Panel Partitions: Installation of visual display boards on operable partitions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard; 2012.
- B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.
- C. ASTM A424/A424M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling; 2009a (Reapproved 2016).
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on chalkboard, markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, trim, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations, special anchor details.
- D. Samples: Submit color charts for selection of color and texture of chalkboard, markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, and trim.
- E. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year warranty for markerboard to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Visual Display Boards:
 - 1. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.: www.claridgeproducts.com.
 - 2. MooreCo, Inc.: www.moorecoinc.com.
 - 3. Polyvision Corporation (Nelson Adams): www.polyvision.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

- A. Markerboards: Porcelain enamel on steel, laminated to core.
 - 1. Color: White.
 - 2. Steel Face Sheet Thickness: 24 gage, 0.0239 inch .
 - 3. Core: Particleboard, manufacturer's standard thickness, laminated to face sheet.
 - 4. Backing: Aluminum foil, laminated to core.
 - 5. Size: As indicated on drawings.

- 6. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
 - 7. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
 - 8. Accessories: Provide chalk tray and map rail.
- B. Tackboards: Fine-grained, homogeneous natural cork.
- 1. Cork Thickness: 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Fabric: Vinyl coated fabric.
 - 3. Backing: Hardboard, 1/4 inch thick, laminated to tack surface.
 - 4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum, and smoke developed index of 450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 5. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 6. Frame: Same type and finish as for markerboard.
 - 7. Frame Profile: Manufacturer's standard
 - 8. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain Enameled Steel Sheet: ASTM A424/A424M, Type I, Commercial Steel, with fired-on vitreous finish.
- B. Hardboard for Cores: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 - Tempered, S2S (smooth two sides).
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; wood chips, set with waterproof resin binder, sanded faces.
- D. Foil Backing: Aluminum foil sheet, 0.005 inch thick.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Map Rail: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, with cork insert and runners for accessories; 1 inch wide overall, full width of frame.
- B. Temporary Protective Cover: Sheet polyethylene, 8 mil thick.
- C. Chalk Tray: Aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, one piece full length of chalkboard, molded ends, concealed fasteners, same finish as frame.
- D. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that internal wall blocking is ready to receive work and positioning dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure units level and plumb.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cover with protective cover, taped to frame.
- C. Remove temporary protective cover at Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Room signs.
- B. Emergency evacuation maps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Exit signs required by code.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 2100 - Allowances, for cash allowances affecting this section.
- B. Allowance amount covers purchase and delivery but not installation.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2009.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
 - 1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
 - 2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
 - 3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.
- D. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Curved Sign Media Suction Cups: One for each 100 signs; for removing media.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.
- C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Flat Signs:
 - 1. Best Sign Systems, Inc.: www.bestsigns.com.
 - 2. Cosco Industries (non-ADA signs); Changeable Message Signs: www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com.
 - 3. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc.: www.mohawksign.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Other Signs: Handicap parking sign(s) as indicated.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.
- B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
 - 1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
 - 2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
 - 3. Character Height: 1 inch.
 - 4. Sign Height: 2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Office Doors: Identify with the room numbers indicated on drawings; in addition, provide "window" section for replaceable occupant name.
 - 6. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers to be determined later, not those indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN" as indicated, room numbers to be determined later, and braille.
- C. Emergency Evacuation Maps:

2.03 SIGN TYPES

- A. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.
 - 1. Edges: Square.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
 - 3. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Tape adhesive.
 - 4. Wall Mounting of Large Format One-Sided Signs: Mechanical anchorage, with predrilled holes, and set in clear silicone sealant.
- C. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
 - 2. Character Case: Upper case only.
 - 3. Background Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full color range..
 - 4. Character Color: Contrasting color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full color range..

2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

- A. Engraved Panels: Laminated colored plastic; engraved through face to expose core as background color:
 - 1. Total Thickness: 1/16 inch.
- B. Applied Character Panels: Acrylic plastic base, with applied acrylic plastic letters and braille.
 - 1. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.

2. Letter Thickness: 1/8 inch.
3. Letter Edges: Square.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other non-corroding metal.
- B. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

2.06 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide temporary construction sign on minimum 5/8 inch exterior plywood board or other weatherproof board per this specification section. Set signage on 4 inch by 4 inch pressure treated wood post as required for duration of project, and maintain as required.
- B. Provide shop drawing to Architect for approval.
- B. Place sign as directed by Owner and/or Architect.
- C. Remove sign completely at Final Acceptance or as directed by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
- D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN:

NCDOT LUMBERTON EQUIPMENT SHOP

5" HIGH COPY

5" HIGH COPY

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

2" HIGH COPY

ARCHITECT / STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:

1-1/2" HIGH COPY

FACILITIES DESIGN, NCDOT
RALEIGH, NC

5" HIGH COPY

2" HIGH COPY

SITE/CIVIL: B&F CONSULTING, INC.
RALEIGH, NC

P/M/E: DEVITA &
ASSOCIATES, INC.
CHARLOTTE, NC

2" HIGH COPY

CONTRACTORS:

1-1/2" HIGH COPY

GENERAL CONTRACTOR:

5" HIGH COPY

NAME

5" HIGH COPY

GRADING SUBCONTRACTOR:
NAME

HELVETICA MED. STYLE

PLUMBING SUBCONTRACTOR:
NAME

ALL COPY # 30GG 09/106

HVAC SUBCONTRACTOR:
NAME

1-1/2" HIGH COPY TYP

3-1/2" HIGH COPY TYP

ELECTRICAL SUBCONTRACTOR:
NAME

FIRE PROTECTION SUBCONTRACTOR:
NAME

Equipment Shop

4' x 6' x 3/4" EXTERIOR PLYWOOD, PAINTED
White, 30GY 88/014 BACKGROUND W/
2 - 4" x 4" TREATED WOOD POSTS (3' BELOW GRADE),
BOTTOM OF SIGN PANEL 3' ABOVE GRADE.

COLORS: # 30GG 09/106, "New England Green" - COPY,
30GY 88/014, "White High-Hiding RM - BACKGROUND

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2113.19
PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Solid plastic toilet compartments.
- B. Phenolic toilet compartments.
- C. Urinal screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Concealed steel support members.
- B. Section 10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- B. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, 2 inches by 2 inches in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments:
 - 1. Partition Systems International of South Carolina; PolyLife HDPE Toilet Partitions: www.psisc.com.
 - 2. Scranton Products (Santana/Comtec/Capital): www.scrantonproducts.com.
 - 3. ASI Global Partitions; Bradmar Partitions: www.globalpartitions.com.
 - 4. Bradley Corp.: www.bradleycorp.com
 - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE), tested in accordance with NFPA 286, floor-mounted headrail-braced.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes.
- B. Doors:
 - 1. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Width: 24 inch.
 - 3. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
 - 4. Height: 55 inch.
- C. Panels:
 - 1. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Height: 55 inch.
 - 3. Depth: As indicated on drawings.

- D. Pilasters:
 - 1. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.
- E. Screens: Without doors; to match compartments; mounted to wall with two panel brackets.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pilaster Shoes: Formed chromed steel with polished finish, 3 inch high, concealing floor fastenings.
 - 1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.
- B. Head Rails: Hollow anodized aluminum, 1 inch by 1-1/2 inch size, with anti-grip profile and cast socket wall brackets.
- C. Pilaster Brackets: Polished stainless steel.
- D. Wall Brackets: Continuous type, polished stainless steel.
- E. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel, tamper proof type.
 - 1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: Through-bolts and nuts; tamper proof.
- F. Hardware: Polished stainless steel:
 - 1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.
 - 2. Nylon bearings.
 - 3. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.
 - 4. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
 - 5. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door.
 - 6. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.
- C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.
- D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.
- E. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish will not be permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.
- B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.
- C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2800
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Commercial shower and bath accessories.
- C. Electric hand/hair dryers.
- D. Utility room accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 8300 - Mirrors: Other mirrors.
- B. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Ceramic washroom accessories.
- C. Section 10 2113.19 - Plastic Toilet Compartments.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- B. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- E. ASTM B86 - Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings; 2013.
- F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011.
- G. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.
- H. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.: www.americanspecialties.com.
 - 2. Bradley Corporation.: www.bradleycorp.com.
 - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.: www.bobrick.com
 - 4. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp..

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
 - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
 - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet or seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.
- D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.
- E. Zinc Alloy: Die cast, ASTM B86.
- F. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.
- G. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
- H. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.
- I. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Galvanizing for Items Other than Sheet: Comply with ASTM A123/A123M; galvanize ferrous metal and fastening devices.
- C. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted, for coreless type rolls. Furnished by Owner, installed by Contractor.
- B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Furnished by Owner, installed by Contractor.
- C. Mirrors: Type 304 Stainless steel frames, 1/4 inch thick polished tempered glass; ASTM C1048.
 - 1. Size: 24 inches by 30 inches.
 - 2. Frame: 0.05 inch channel shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
 - 3. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and non-absorptive filler material.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Bradley: Model No. 781-2430.
 - b. Bobrick: Model No. B-165-2430.
 - c. ASI: Model No. 0620.
 - d. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, nonslip grasping surface finish.
 - 1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
 - a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
 - b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Type 304 Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Bradley: Model 4722-15.
 - b. Bobrick: Model B-270.

- c. ASI: Model 0852.

2.05 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 18 gauge utility shelf.
 - 1. Holders: 3 spring-loaded rubber cam holders; 2-14 gauge hooks.
 - 2. Brackets: 16 gauge stainless steel to match shelf.
 - 2. Length: 36 inches.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Bradley: Model No. 9983.
 - b. Bobrick: Model No. B-224x36
 - c. ASI: Model No. 1315-4.
 - d. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on the drawings.
- B. Mounting Heights: As indicated on drawings.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10 4400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide color and finish, anchorage details, and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Cabinet Configuration: Recessed type.
 - 1. Size to accommodate accessories.
- B. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinge.
- C. Door Glazing: Float glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- D. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
- E. Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
- F. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: No. 4 - Brushed stainless steel.
- G. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 40 inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet.
- C. Secure rigidly in place.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 5100

LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal lockers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, numbering plan and combination lock code.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate component installation assembly.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Lockers:
 - 1. Art Metal Products: www.artmetalproducts.com.
 - 2. Penco Products, Inc.: www.pencoproducts.com.
 - 3. Republic Storage Systems Co.: www.republicstorage.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Basis of Design: Art Metal Products: Standard KD Wardrobe Lockers.

2.02 LOCKER APPLICATIONS

2.03 METAL LOCKERS

- A. Lockers: Factory assembled, made of formed sheet steel, ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 33/230, with G60/Z180 coating, stretcher leveled; metal edges finished smooth without burrs; baked enamel finished inside and out.
 - 1. Where ends or sides are exposed, provide flush panel closures.
 - 2. Provide filler strips where indicated, securely attached to lockers.
 - 3. Dimensions: 12" wide x 18" deep x 60" high.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect.
- B. Locker Body: Formed and flanged; with steel stiffener ribs; electric spot welded.
 - 1. Body and Shelves: 24 gage.
 - 2. Base: 20 gage.
 - 3. Base Height: 4 inch.
- C. Frames: Formed channel shape, welded and ground flush, welded to body, resilient gaskets and latching for quiet operation.
 - 1. Door Frame: 16 gage, 0.0598 inch, minimum.
- D. Door Strike: Continuous vertical door strike on both strike and hinge sides.
- E. Doors: Hollow double pan, sandwich construction, 1-3/16 inch thick; welded construction, channel reinforced top and bottom with intermediate stiffener ribs, grind and finish edges smooth.
 - 1. Door Outer Face: 16 gage minimum.
 - 2. Door Inner Face: 20 gage minimum.
 - 3. Form recess for operating handle and locking device.
 - 4. Provide ventilation slots in top and bottom of door.

- F. Hinges: Continuous piano hinge; weld securely to locker body and door.
 - 1. Hinge Thickness: 16 gage.
- G. Latching:
 - 1. 12 gauge latch hooks MIG welded to frame. Gravity lift-type multi-point spring loaded latching.
 - 2. 3-point latching.
- H. Shelves: Hat shelf.
- I. Sloped Top: 20 gage with closed ends.
- J. Trim: 20 gage.
- K. Coat Hooks: Stainless steel or zinc-plated steel; two single and one double.
- L. Number Plates: Provide oval shaped brass plates. Form numbers 1/2 inch high of block font style with ADA designation, in contrasting color.
- M. Locking device supplied by Owner.
- N. Warranty: 2 years.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.
- B. Verify bases and embedded anchors are properly sized.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install lockers plumb and square.
- C. Place and secure on prepared base.
- D. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials. Minimum Pullout Force: 100 lb.
- E. Bolt adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.
- F. Install end panels, filler panels, and sloped tops.
- G. Install accessories.
- H. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 11 3100
RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Kitchen range hood.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Electrical connections for appliances.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.
- C. Copies of Warranties: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Electric Appliances:
 - 1. Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA Standards (National Electrical Manufacturers Association).
 - 2. Appliance shall be rated 'Commercial'.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five (5) year manufacturer warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

- A. Range hood: Recirculating type, under-cabinet mounting.
 - 1. Two-speed blower control.
 - 2. Fan capacity: 250 CFM.
 - 3. 1.5 Sones operation at normal speed
 - 4. (2) Two-level, 50 watt halogen bulbs.
 - 5. On/Off rocker switches to control blower speeds and light levels.
 - 6. Dual dishwasher-safe, open-mesh filters provide efficient grease removal.
 - 7. ADA compliant, remote operation using a standard UL approved wall switch.
 - 8. Charcoal filter.
 - 9. Hidden louvers on top of hood to exhaust away from cabinetry.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Broan; www.broan.com.
 - 2. Frigidaire: www.frigidaire.com.
 - 3. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
 - 4. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.
- B. Wash and clean equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 2113
HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Horizontal slat louver blinds.
- B. Operating hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed wood blocking for attachment of headrail brackets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. WCMA A100.1 - Safety of Corded Window Covering Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the placement of concealed blocking to support blinds. See Section 06 1000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating physical and dimensional characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening sizes, tolerances required, method of attachment, clearances, and operation.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples, 3 inch long illustrating slat materials and finish, cord type and color.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Slats: 20 of each type and size.
 - 3. Extra Lift Cords, Control Cords, and Wands: One of each type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Horizontal Louver Blinds Without Side Guides:
 - 1. Hunter Douglas: www.hunterdouglas.com.
 - 2. Levolor Contract: www.levolorcontract.com.
 - 3. SWFcontract, a division of Spring Window Fashions, LLC: www.swfcontract.com.
 - 4. Warema Venetian Blinds by Daper, Inc.: draperinc.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BLINDS WITHOUT SIDE GUIDES

- A. Description: Horizontal slat louvers hung from full-width headrail with full-width bottom rail.
- B. Manual Operation: Control of raising and lowering by cord with full range locking; blade angle adjustable by control wand.
- C. Metal Slats: Spring tempered pre-finished aluminum; square slat corners, with manufacturing burrs removed.
 - 1. Width: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.008 inch.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect.

- D. Slat Support: Woven polypropylene cord, ladder configuration.
- E. Head Rail: Pre-finished, formed aluminum box, with end caps; internally fitted with hardware, pulleys, and bearings for operation; same depth as width of slats.
 - 1. Height: 2 inches.
 - 2. Color: Same as slats.
- F. Bottom Rail: Pre-finished, formed PVC with top side shaped to match slat curvature; with end caps.
 - 1. Color: Same as headrail.
- G. Lift Cord: Braided nylon; continuous loop; complying with WCMA A100.1.
 - 1. Free end weighted.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect.
- H. Control Wand: Extruded hollow plastic; hexagonal shape.
 - 1. Non-removable type.
 - 2. Length of window opening height less 3 inch.
 - 3. Color: Clear.
- I. Headrail Attachment: Wall brackets.
- J. Accessory Hardware: Type recommended by blind manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that openings are ready to receive the work.
- B. Ensure structural blocking and supports are correctly placed. See Section 06 1000.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install blinds in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure in place with flush countersunk fasteners.
- C. Place intermediate head supports at 12 inches on center.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Gap at Window Opening Perimeter: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset From Level: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust blinds for smooth operation.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean blind surfaces just prior to occupancy.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 12 8000
AUTO BAY CURTAIN**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Auto Bay Curtain for Wash Bay and Tire Shop separation.
- B. Operating track hardware and support structure.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 13 3419 – Metal Building Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating physical and dimensional characteristics and installation instructions.
- C. Samples: Submit 2 samples, 4 inches long, illustrating materials, finish, color, cord type.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Auto Bay Curtain:
 - 1. Goff's Enterprises, Inc.; goffscurtailwalls.com: 800-234-0337.
 - 2. ALECO, Safe/Vue: 256-248-2402.
 - 3. Wilson Industries, Inc.; 800-423-4277; wilsonindustries.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 – Product Requirements.

2.02 AUTO BAY CURTAIN AND COMPONENTS

- A. Curtain: Reinforced 14 oz. vinyl curtain hung from curtain track or headrail with threaded rod track support, utility mounting rack suspended from metal building roof purlins with threaded rod hanger; manual control of sliding curtain with reinforced edges.
 - 1. Solid Vinyl Bottom Section: 4'-0" high with chain weight and grommets and elastic cords.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 2. Clear Vinyl Upper Section: 15'-6" high; 20 mils thick with vent flaps that open with wind blowing.
 - 3. Vinyl Upper Section: 6 inches high with brass grommets.
- B. Track and Accessories: Pre-finished and/or non-corrosive finish; internally fitted with hardware, pulleys, and bearings for manual operation with nylon roller hooks.
 - 1. Color: Natural anodized aluminum, clear finish.
- C. Accessory Hardware: Type recommended by curtain manufacturer.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate curtain to fit within the Bay opening width of +24' with uniform edge and wall clearance and an overlap of 24" at both sides.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure structural blocking and supports are correctly placed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install curtain in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Secure in place with concealed fasteners where possible. Provide elastic cords and anchor to side walls and floor to prevent uncontrolled movement of curtain.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust curtain components for smooth operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean curtain surfaces immediately prior to occupancy.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13 3419
METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufacturer-engineered, shop-fabricated structural steel building frame.
- B. Metal wall and roof panels including soffits, gutters, downspouts, roof-mounted equipment curbs, vent pipe boots, and miscellaneous flashings.
- C. Metal trim and accessories.
- D. Wall and roof insulation including batts, blankets, vapor barriers, thermal blocks, and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.
- B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between accessory components and wall system.
- C. Section 08 3613 - Sectional Doors.
- D. Section 08 9100 – Louvers.
- E. Section 09 9123 – Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2010.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014.
- F. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2014.
- G. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric); 2014.
- H. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.
- I. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.
- J. ASTM A529/A529M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality; 2014.
- K. ASTM A572 – Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel; 2015.
- L. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- M. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- N. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- O. ASTM A992 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2011 (Reapproved 2015).

- P. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2014.
- Q. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- R. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.
- S. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- T. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (Errata 2016).
- U. IAS AC472 - Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems; 2012.
- V. MBMA (MBSM) - Metal Building Systems Manual; Metal Building Manufacturers Association; 2012.
- W. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- X. UL 580 - Standard for Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2015.
- Y. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- Z. SMACNA - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 7th Edition, 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on profiles, component dimensions, fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, connections; wall and roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchorages and method of anchorage, and installation; framing anchor bolt settings, sizes, and locations from datum, foundation loads; indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols; indicate net weld lengths; provide professional seal and signature.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of precoated metal panels for each color selected, 2 inches by 4 inches in size illustrating color and texture of finish.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate preparation requirements and anchor bolt placement.
- F. Erection Drawings: Indicate members by label, assembly sequence, and temporary erection bracing.
- G. Manufacturer Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing metal building manufacturer is accredited under IAS AC472.
 - 1. Include statement that manufacturer designs and fabricates metal building system as integrated components and assemblies, including but not limited to primary structural members, secondary members, joints, roof, and wall cladding components specifically designed to support and transfer loads and properly assembled components form a complete building shell.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed components and utilities.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design structural components, develop shop drawings, and perform shop and site work under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work.
 - 1. Design Engineer Qualifications: Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
 - 2. Cooperate with State Construction Office, and provide data as requested.
 - a. Perform roof inspections as required by State Construction Office.
 - b. Provide roof inspection reports as required for Project Close Out documentation.
- B. Perform work in accordance with AISC 360 and MBMA (MBSM).
 - 1. Maintain one copy on site.
- C. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of products similar to those required for this project.
 - 1. Not less than 3 years of documented experience
 - 2. Accredited by IAS in accordance with IAS AC472.
- E. Erector Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three (3) years' experience.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Finishes: The finish on both roof and wall panels shall have a 20-year manufacturer's warranty.
 - 1. Include coverage for exterior pre-finished surfaces to cover pre-finished color coat against chipping, cracking or crazing, blistering, peeling, chalking, or fading.
- C. Wall and Roof System: The wall and roofing system shall have a 10-year manufacturer's warranty against leakage as well as an independent 2-year contractor's warranty against leakage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Buildings:
 - 1. Butler Manufacturing Company: www.butlermfg.com.
 - 2. Ceco Building Systems: www.cecobuildings.com.
 - 3. VP Buildings: www.vp.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 METAL BUILDING

- A. Single span rigid frame.
- B. Primary Framing: Rigid frame of rafter beams and columns, canopy beams, and wind bracing.
- C. Secondary Framing: Purlins, girts, and other items detailed.
- D. Wall System: Preformed metal panels with sub-girt framing/anchorage assembly, and accessory components.
- E. Roof System: Preformed standing seam metal panels with floating clip anchors and accessory components. Slope: 1 inch in 12 inches.

2.03 MATERIALS - FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel Members: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B cold-formed.
- C. Plate or Bar Stock: ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1; galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.

- F. Welding Materials: Type required for materials being welded.
- G. Primer: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.
- H. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
 2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch.

2.04 MATERIALS - WALLS AND ROOF

- A. Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Designation SS (structural steel), Grade 33 (230), with G90/Z275 coating.
 1. Vertical Ribbed Metal Wall Panels: Minimum thickness 26 gauge.
 2. Standing Seam Roof Panels: Minimum thickness 24 gauge.
- B. Thermal blocks: For continuous separation of metal roof and wall panels from support framing; minimum R-6; Class A fire rating; Flame spread <25; Smoke index <150.
- C. Insulation with integral vapor barrier: ASTM C665 Type I; R-values as indicated.
- D. Joint Seal Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type.
- E. Roof Panel: Smooth standing seam panel with pencil grooves and nesting edge profiles specially designed to be mechanically seamed to clip attachments.
- F. Roof Panel Attachment: Galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M; concealed floating clips designed to permit panel expansion and contraction without causing panel warping or buckling.
- G. Wall Panel Attachment: Manufacturer's standard type, galvanized to comply with requirements of ASTM A153/A153M, finish to match adjacent surfaces when exterior exposed.
- H. Bituminous Paint: Asphaltic type.
- I. Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric sealant with movement capability of at least plus/minus 50 percent; 100 percent silicone; for exposed applications, match adjacent colors as closely as possible.
- J. Roof Curbs: Insulated metal same as roofing, 2 inch thick minimum, designed for imposed equipment loads, anchor fasteners to equipment, counterflashed to metal roof system.
- K. Trim, Closure Pieces, Caps, Flashings, Gutters, Downspouts, Rain Water Diverter, Fascias, and Infills: Same material, thickness, and finishes as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.
- L. Colors and Finishes for roof and wall panels:
 1. Fluoropolymer Coating System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat thermocured coating system, including minimum 70 percent fluoropolymer color topcoat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.9 mil.
 2. Colors: Up to two (2) colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.05 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS

- A. Dampers and Louvers: Specified in Section 08 9100.

2.06 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Installed Thermal Resistance of Wall System: R-value as indicated in drawings.
- B. Installed Thermal Resistance of Roof System: R-value as indicated in drawings.
- C. Design members to withstand dead load, applicable snow load, and design loads due to pressure and suction of wind calculated in accordance with applicable code.
- D. Design members to withstand UL 580 Uplift Class 90.

- E. Exterior wall and roof system shall withstand imposed loads with maximum allowable deflection of 1/90 of span.
- F. Permit movement of components without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to temperature range of 100 degrees F.
- G. Size and fabricate wall and roof systems free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
- H. See structural drawings for additional design loads and deflection limits.

2.07 FABRICATION - FRAMING

- A. Fabricate members in accordance with AISC 360 for plate, bar, tube, or rolled structural shapes.
- B. Anchor Bolts: Formed with bent shank, assembled with template for casting into concrete.
- C. Provide wall opening framing for doors, windows, and other accessory components.

2.08 FABRICATION - GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Fabricate gutters of same material and finish as roofing metal. Fabricate downspouts of same material and finish as wall panel metal.
- B. Form sections in maximum possible lengths. Hem exposed edges. Allow for expansion at joints.
- C. Fabricate support straps of same material and finish as roofing metal, color as selected.

2.09 FINISHES

- A. Framing Members: Clean, prepare, and shop prime. Do not prime surfaces to be field welded.
- B. All metal building steel components exposed to view on the building interior shall be field painted per requirements of Section 09 9123 – Interior Painting.
- C. Interior Surfaces of Wall Components and Accessories: Precoated enamel on steel of modified silicone finish, color as selected from manufacturer's full color range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that foundation, floor slab, mechanical and electrical utilities, and placed anchors are in correct position

3.02 ERECTION - FRAMING

- A. Erect framing in accordance with AISC 360.
- B. Provide for erection and wind loads. Provide temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing. Locate braced bays as indicated.
- C. Set column base plates with non-shrink grout to achieve full plate bearing.
- D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval.
- E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed.

3.03 ERECTION - WALL AND ROOF PANELS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install thermal blocks per manufacturer's instructions for thermal isolation of wall and roof panels from PEMB structure.
- C. Exercise care when cutting prefinished material to ensure cuttings do not remain on finish surface.
- D. Fasten cladding system to structural supports, aligned level and plumb.
- E. Locate end laps over supports. End laps minimum 2 inches. Place side laps over bearing.

- F. Provide expansion joints where indicated.
- G. Use concealed fasteners.
- H. Install sealant and gaskets, providing weather tight installation.

3.04 ERECTION - GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Rigidly support and secure components. Join lengths with formed seams sealed watertight. Flash and seal gutters to downspouts.
- B. Slope gutters minimum 1/8 inch/ft.
- C. Connect downspouts to storm sewer system.

3.05 INSTALLATION - ACCESSORY COMPONENTS IN WALL SYSTEM

- A. Install door frames, doors, overhead doors, and windows and glass in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from level; 1/8 inch from plumb.
- B. Siding and Roofing: 1/8 inch from true position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 14 4600
BRIDGE CRANE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufacturer-engineered, shop-fabricated, 3-ton top-running bridge crane and accessories.
- B. Rope Hoist: Electrically operated, 3-ton capacity, underhung wire rope hoist.
- C. Runway electrification.
- D. ASCE rail.
- E. Controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 1200 – Structural Steel Framing.
- B. Section 13 3419 – Metal Building Systems.
- C. Division 26 – Electrical.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2010.
- B. ASME B30.16 – Overhead Underhung and Stationary Hoists.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- F. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014.
- G. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2014.
- H. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric); 2014.
- I. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.
- J. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.
- K. ASTM A529/A529M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality; 2014.
- L. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- M. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- N. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.
- O. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- P. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (Errata 2016).
- Q. CCMMA 74: single girder cranes Class C.
- R. ANSI B-30.17.

- S. OSHA Par. 1910.179.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-installation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide comprehensive product data on all equipment, including but not limited to component dimensions and capacities, fasteners, connections, electrical characteristics, installation, operation, and maintenance instructions, manufacturer's parts breakdown, product warranties, address and telephone number of nearest service representative.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly dimensions, fabrication of structural members and connections; electrical diagrams and power requirements; controls; safety provisions; provide professional seal and signature of engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols; indicate net weld lengths.
 - 2. Indicate third-party certification for complete and installed assembly.
- D. Manufacturer Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing crane manufacturer is certified by Crane Manufacturers Association of America.
 - 1. Include statement that manufacturer designs and fabricates bridge crane system with integrated components for a complete and operational assembly.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of exposed and concealed components and utilities.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design structural components, develop shop drawings, and perform shop and site work under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work.
 - 1. Design Engineer Qualifications: Licensed in the State of North Carolina.
- B. Provide inspection of completed assembly by manufacturer-qualified inspector; provide report verifying that bridge crane complies with all requirements of the manufacturer, this specification and all other relevant standards and regulations.
- C. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of products similar to those required for this project.
 - 1. Not less than 3 years of documented experience
 - 2. Accredited by Crane Manufacturers Association of America.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three (3) years' experience.
- F. Provide third-party certification for complete and operational assembly in addition to similar certifications for individual components.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bridge Crane:
 - 1. Mid-Atlantic Crane & Equipment: 919-790-3535; midatlanticcrane.com.
 - 2. Hoosier Crane: 574-295-9090; hoosiercrane.com.
 - 2. DeShazo Crane Company: 800-926-2006; deshazo.com.

4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BRIDGE CRANE

- A. Single girder top-running: Class C rating; 3-ton capacity; bridge speed 80 feet per minute with inverter control.
1. Design in accordance with latest specifications of Crane Manufacturers Association of America; construction in accordance with AISC specifications from standard structural steel shapes.
 2. Deflection: Under full design load, not to exceed 1/800 of span. Girder shall be welded to maintain squareness with trucks and shall have adequate lateral stiffness with minimum lateral moment of inertia of 1/20 that of the vertical moment of inertia. Top ends of girder shall be tapered.
- B. End Trucks: End truck frame shall be welded from structural shapes into a single unit as to prevent distortion and mismatch of gears under maximum rated loads. End truck wheel base shall be a minimum of 1/8 of crane span. One wheel in each truck shall be rotating axial direct drive. The truck shall contain diaphragm members welded to truck frames to maintain alignment and distribute truck loads uniformly over inner and outer truck members. The truck shall be designed so that the drop of the truck will be limited to one inch in case of axle or wheel failure. Attachment of end truck to girder shall be by welding to ensure alignment.
- C. Crane Wheels: Crane wheels shall be double-flange alloy steel and have tread surfaces hardened to 375 to 425 Brinell. Each wheel shall be supported on tapered roller bearings mounted on stationary axles suitable to take radial and thrust loads. The wheels shall be lubricated at the factory with sodium-based grease and provided with a suitable reservoir of lubricant to eliminate the need for field lubrication. Wheel axels must have mounting nuts for bearing adjustment. Wheel mounting shall be designed so that axles and wheels can be removed without disturbing the alignment of other truck elements. Wheel treads shall be smooth, true, and uniform within 0.010 inch tread diameter on all wheels.
- D. Crane Drive: Each end truck shall be provided with a helical gear motor reducer. The drive motor for each truck shall be full enclosed, 30 minute duty rated Class B insulation in a NEMA frame and shall comply with NEMA Performance Specifications. A spring set, electrically released AC disk type brake shall be integrally mounted on each reducer in line with the motor. The motors shall be integral with fully enclosed oil splash lubricated gear reducers, 2-speed motor. The gear reduction shaft shall be supported by precision ball or roller bearings.
- E. Bearing Life: All bearings in the crane wheels and the gear reduction shafts shall be designed for 5,000 hour B-10 bearing life minimum.
- F. Bridge Bumpers: The bridge crane shall be provided with bumpers capable of stopping the crane, not including the live load, at a rate of deceleration not to exceed three feet per second when traveling in either direction at 20% of rated speed. The bumpers shall have sufficient energy absorbing capacity to stop the crane when travelling at a speed of at least 40% of the rated load speed.
- G. Rail Sweeps: End trucks shall be equipped with sweeps which extend below the top of the rail and project in front of the crane wheels.

2.03 RUNWAYS

- A. Crane ASCE runway rails shall be provided by the crane manufacturer, and stops shall be provided by the general contractor as instructed and coordinated with the information provided by the crane manufacturer. Runway rails shall be straight, parallel, level, and at the same elevation. The distance center-to-center and the elevation shall be within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8". The runway rails shall be standard rail sections of proper size for the crane to be installed and must be provided with proper rail splices. Runway beams and haunches shall be designed and provided by the metal building manufacturer. Metal building manufacturer shall coordinate required tolerances and clearances with crane manufacturer.

2.04 BRIDGE CONDUCTOR WIRING

- A. Flat wire festoon bridge conductors shall be provided with the crane to provide fully insulated bridge electrification. All other wiring of the crane shall be in rigid or flexible conduit in accordance with National Electric Code.

2.05 ELECTRICAL CONTROLS

- A. Electrical controls shall use a voltage of 110 V, 60 Hz, 1-phase. Bridge control shall include main line contactor, manually operated fused main line disconnect with lock-out provision, branch circuit fuses, frequency inverter bridge control and transformer with a fused secondary. Bridge control shall be mounted on bridge in NEMA Type 3R enclosure activated from a pendant push button station from a festooned C-track. Crane drive motor (2@1/2 HP) and hoist motor to operate on a supply voltage of 208 V, 3-phase, 60 Hz.

2.06 PAINTING

- A. All structural parts shall be cleaned of rust and mill scale. The complete crane shall be given the appropriate number of coats of anti-corrosion primer and finish paint to protect surface from environmental damage. Type of paint of final coat shall be according the manufacturer's standard. The color shall be safety yellow.

2.07 WIRE ROPE HOIST

- A. Underhung type provided by crane vendor: Standard headroom electric wire rope hoist with motorized trolley and two-speed hoist motor.
 - 1. Trolley speed: 50 feet per minute with inverter control.
 - 2. Hoist speed: 2-speed: 15/5 feet per minute.
 - 3. Controls: 3-pole magnetic reversing type in NEMA Type 32R enclosure with momentary contact type buttons. Weston load brake in hoist gear box shall hold full capacity load independent of motor brake and shall hold the load stationary in any position; 208 V, 3-phase, 60 Hz.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that metal building structure is complete and that the structural crane support beams have been properly installed. Verify that electrical utilities have been correctly installed and are ready for connection of crane assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's detailed installation instructions, and coordinate crane rail erection with crane manufacturer's instructions. Install complete system in working order. Provide adjustments as required for safe, efficient, and proper operation. Load test assembly at 125% of rated capacity using weights certified by OSHA. Crane supplier shall provide certified weights.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 21-05-00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Fire-suppression equipment.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Painting and finishing.
 - 9. Concrete bases.
 - 10. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 2. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BA91, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.04 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.05 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- C. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.07 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of other trades insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors penetrations.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.03 PAINTING

- A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.04 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Use [3000-psi (20.7-MPa)] <Insert other>, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "[Cast-in-Place Concrete] [Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete]."

3.05 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.06 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.07 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 210517
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- F. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 2. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 210517

**SECTION 210518
ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons required for all New Piping.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 21-05-48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Restraint channel bracings.
 - 2. Seismic-restraint accessories.
 - 3. Mechanical anchor bolts.
 - 4. Adhesive anchor bolts.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.
 - 2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for devices for HVAC equipment and systems.
 - 3. Section 211316 "Dry Sprinkler Systems" for dry-pipe sprinkler systems
Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe sprinkler systems

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development (for the State of California).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, due to seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, and due to seismic restraints.
 - 3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
 - 4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

- a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
- b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
- c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
- d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for fire-suppression piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 4. TOLCO.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings.

- D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.2 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 4. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Hilti, Inc.
 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on fire-suppression equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction that meets required submittals for component.
- D. Piping Restraints:
1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction that meets required submittals for component.
- F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- H. Drilled-in Anchors:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," and Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.

3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 210548

SECTION 21 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve Schedules: Valve numbering scheme.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.
 - 3. Background Color: Red.
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
 - 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is

indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 **WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 **PIPE LABELS**

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; pipe size; and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.
- D. Pipe-Label Colors:
 - 1. Background Color: Red.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.

2.4 **VALVE TAGS**

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain or S-hook.
 - 3. Valve-Tag Color: Red.
 - 4. Letter Color: White.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 **WARNING TAGS**

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."

4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulates.

3.2 LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- D. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- E. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in the painting section.
- F. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions like those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 21 05 53

SECTION 21 11 00
FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire-suppression water-service piping and related components outside the building and service entrance piping through floor into the building.
- B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe fire-suppression sprinkler systems inside the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with the "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with rainwater storage tank.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end.
- B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 1. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- C. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.2 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - b. ROMAC Industries Inc.
 - c. Star Pipe Products.
 - 2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections. Assemble components for offset and expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
- B. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
 - a. EBAA Iron, Inc.
 2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and one or two flexing sections for up to 15-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Division.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. ROMAC Industries Inc.
 - f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 - g. Viking Johnson.
 2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners, and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
 3. Standard: AWWA C219.
 4. Center-Sleeve Material: Stainless steel.
 5. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 6. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) minimum.
 7. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.4 GATE VALVES

- A. AWWA Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American AVK Company; Valves & Fittings Division.
 - b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; American Flow Control Division.
 - c. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
 - d. American R/D.
 - e. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
 - h. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.

- i. M&H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - j. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
 - k. NIBCO INC.
 - l. Tyler Pipe; a division of McWane, Inc.; Utilities Division.
 - m. U.S. Pipe.
2. 200-psig (1380-kPa), AWWA, Iron, Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
- a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C509.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - d. End Connections: Mechanical or push-on joint.
 - e. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
3. 200-psig (1380-kPa), AWWA, Iron, OS&Y, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
- a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze, gray-iron, or ductile-iron gate; resilient seats; and bronze stem.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C509.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - d. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- B. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. American AVK Company; Valve & Fittings Division.
 - b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; American Flow Control Division.
 - c. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
 - d. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
 - h. Hammond Valve.
 - i. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - j. M&H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - l. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
 - m. NIBCO INC.
 - n. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - o. Troy Valve; a division of Penn-Troy Manufacturing, Inc.
 - p. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - q. United Brass Works, Inc.
 - r. U.S. Pipe.
 - s. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. 175-psig (1200-kPa), UL-Listed or FM-Approved, Iron, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Iron body and bonnet, bronze seating material, and inside screw.
 - b. Standards: UL 262 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200) minimum.
 - d. End Connections: Mechanical or push-on joint.
 - e. Indicator-Post Flange: Include on valves used with indicator posts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
- B. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 1. Install encasement for piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- C. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches (750 mm), with top at least 12 inches (300 mm) below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
 1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches (910 mm) of cover over top.
 2. Under Railroad Tracks: With at least 48 inches (1220 mm) of cover over top.
 3. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches (300 mm) of additional cover.
- D. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
- E. Extend fire-suppression water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building fire-suppression water-service piping systems at locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 1. Terminate fire-suppression water-service piping at building floor slab until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building's fire-suppression water-service piping systems when those systems are installed.
- F. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
- G. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- H. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure rating same as or higher than systems pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in tubing NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adaptors, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

- D. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside and inside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- H. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.
- I. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

3.4 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Locking mechanical joints.
 - 3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
 - 4. Bolted flanged joints.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches in fire-suppression water-service piping according to NFPA 24 and the following:
 - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- B. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.
- C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

3.6 ALARM DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with NFPA 24 for devices and methods of valve supervision. Underground valves with valve box do not require supervision.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to rainwater cistern.
- B. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to interior fire-suppression piping.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Use test procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described below.
- B. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- C. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times the working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to 0 psig (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground fire-suppression water-service piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping.
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic fire-suppression water-service piping or fire-suppression water-service piping with electrically insulated fittings, on main electrical meter panel. Comply with requirements for identifying devices in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean fire-suppression water-service piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping systems before connection of above ground pipe to underground flange inside the building.
 2. Use purging procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
- B. Prepare reports of purging per NFPA-24 requirements.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger shall be the following:
 1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile-iron, compact-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and gasketed joints.
- B. Underslab fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 3 and NPS 4 (DN 80 and DN 100) shall be the following:
 1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile-iron, compact-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and restrained, gasketed joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
- B. Underground fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger shall be the following:
 1. 175-psig (1200-kPa), UL-listed or FM-approved, iron, nonrising-stem gate valves.

END OF SECTION 21 11 00

NCDOT Lumberton
Equipment Shop
SCO#16-12916-01A

21 11 00 – 8

FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION
WATER-SERVICE PIPING

**SECTION 21-13-13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Fire-protection valves.
 - 3. Fire-department connections.
 - 4. Sprinklers.
 - 5. Alarm devices.
 - 6. Pressure gages.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 211316 "Dry Sprinkler Systems" for dry-pipe sprinkler systems

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.
- B. Design: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including drawings and hydraulic calculations signed and sealed by NICET Level 3 qualified professional who is responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Available flow and pressure from existing city water supply. Contractor shall obtain current water flow test (within 6 month of design submittals)
- C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: Shall be a minimum of 10 percent or as required by state and local AHJ, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers whichever requirement is more stringent.
 - 2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications
 - a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. Future Up-fit areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - c. Maintenance Bay Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - e. Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.

- f. Laundries: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - g. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - h. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design: All areas requiring fire sprinkler protection shall be designed to minimum requirements set forth in NFPA-13 or as required by state and local AHJ.
 - a. Light-Hazard, Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
 - a. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable Victaulic style or series number.
- C. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals and other documentation, by the sprinkler identification or Model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.
- D. LEED Submittal:
 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
- E. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- F. Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including drawings and hydraulic calculations signed and sealed by NICET Level 3 qualified professional who is responsible for their preparation.
- G. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Domestic water piping.
 2. HVAC hydronic piping.
 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
- H. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and NICET Level 3 certificate holder.
- I. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations.
- J. Welding certificates.
- K. Pump performance criteria.
- L. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- M. Field quality-control reports.

- N. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing NICET Level 3 engineering services needed to assume design responsibility. Base calculations fire pump performance criteria.
 - a. Designer Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified NICET Level 3 professional.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."
- E. To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard Weight, Galvanized and Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 (DN 125) and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10 (DN 150 to DN 250), plain end.
- C. Hybrid Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5.
- D. Galvanized and Black Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.
- F. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

- H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- I. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- J. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
- K. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 3. [Galvanized] [and] [Uncoated], Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A234 forged steel, ASTM A53 fabricated steel, or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-synthetic rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.
 - a. Rigid Type: Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with NFPA 13. Tongue and recess rigid type couplings shall only be used if the contractor uses a torque wrench for installation. Required torque shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s latest recommendations.
 - 1) 1-1/4” through 8”: “Installation Ready” stab-on design, for direct ‘stab’ installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. Victaulic FireLock® EZ Style 009H (1-1/4” – 4”) or Victaulic Style 107H QuickVic™ (2” – 8”).
 - 2) 2” and Larger: Standard rigid coupling design. Victaulic FireLock® Style 005 or Victaulic Style 07 Zero-Flex®.
 - b. Flexible Type: Use in seismic areas and where required by NFPA 13.
 - 1) 2” through 8”: “Installation Ready” stab-on design, for direct ‘stab’ installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. Victaulic Style 177 QuickVic™.
 - 2) 2” and Larger: Standard flexible coupling design. Victaulic Style 75 or 77.
 5. Coupling Gaskets: UL listed for fire protection services as follows:

Fire Protection Service	Temperature Range	Gasket Recommendation
Dry Systems	Ambient	FlushSeal® or EZ Style 009H design, Grade EPDM, Type A
Freezer Applications	-30°F to 0°F (-34°C to -17°C)	FlushSeal®, Grade L, Silicone
Water/Wet Systems	Ambient	C-Shape or EZ Style 009H design, Grade EPDM, Type A

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.
 - 1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
- B. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
 - 3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded or grooved ends.
 - 4. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50): Bronze body with threaded ends or grooved ends.
 - 5. Design Basis: Victaulic FireLock® Series 728.
- C. Iron Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Pratt, Henry Company.
 - f. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - h. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1091.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2065 kPa).
 - 4. Body Material: Ductile iron.
 - 5. Style: Lug or wafer.
 - 6. End Connections: Grooved.
 - 7. Actuator: Weather-proof actuator with two pre-wired supervisory switches.
 - 8. Design Basis: Victaulic FireLock® Series 765 and 705.
- D. Check Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
 - b. Anvil International, Inc.
 - c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

- e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
 - j. NIBCO INC.
 - k. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - l. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - m. Victaulic Company.
 - n. Viking Corporation.
 - o. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 312.
 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
 4. Type: Swing check or spring-loaded check.
 5. Body Material: Cast iron or ductile iron.
 6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
 7. Design Basis: Victaulic FireLock® Series 717H and 717 (grooved).
- E. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - g. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: UL 1091.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 4. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - a. Valve Type: Ball.
 - b. Body Material: Bronze.
 - c. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
 - a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
 - b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 - c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.
 6. Valve Operation: Weather-proof actuator with integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, two-circuit, supervisory switch indicating device.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.

C. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Affiliated Distributors.
 - b. Anvil International, Inc.
 - c. Barnett.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - e. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - g. Flowserve.
 - h. FNW.
 - i. Jomar International, Ltd.
 - j. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - k. Kitz Corporation.
 - l. Legend Valve.
 - m. Metso Automation USA Inc.
 - n. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - o. NIBCO INC.
 - p. Potter Roemer.
 - q. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - r. Southern Manufacturing Group.
 - s. Stewart, M. A. and Sons Ltd.
 - t. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - u. Victaulic Company.
 - v. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

D. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 2. Pressure Rating:
 - a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - b. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: [250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum] [300 psig (2070 kPa)].
 3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- B. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 2. Standard: UL 1726.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
 5. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
 6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Free standing, Fire-Department Connection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - d. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - e. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
 - f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - h. Wilson & Cousins Inc.
 2. Standard: UL 405.
 3. Type: Exposed, projecting, free-standing
 4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
 6. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
 7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
 8. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass.

9. Outlet: Bottom, with pipe threads.
10. Number of Inlets: Two.
11. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR."
12. Finish: Polished chrome plated.
13. Outlet Size: NPS 4 (DN 100).

2.8 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T® and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, or female threaded.
9. Design Basis: Victaulic Style 920/920N Mechanical-T® Branch Outlet Fitting.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron or bronze housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.
7. Design Basis: Victaulic Style 720 TestMaster™ II.

C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Triple R Specialty.

- c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
 - f. <Insert manufacturer's name>.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron or bronze housing with sight glass.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.
 7. Design Basis: Victaulic Style 720 TestMaster™ II.
- D. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic AquaFlex®
 - b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
 - c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
 2. Standard: UL 1474.
 3. Type: Braided or unbraided flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with fully adjustable ceiling bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
 4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 3. Victaulic Company.
 4. Viking Corporation.
- B. General Requirements:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.
 3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
- C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
 2. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
 3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- D. Open Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element Removed: UL 199.
1. Characteristics:
 - a. Nominal 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) Orifice: With Discharge Coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.

- b. Nominal 17/32-inch (13.5-mm) Orifice: With Discharge Coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2.
- E. Sprinkler Finishes:
 - 1. Chrome plated.
 - 2. Bronze.
- F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 - 1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
 - 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- G. Sprinkler Guards:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
 - 2. Standard: UL 199.
 - 3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.
- H. Sprinkler escutcheons and guards shall be listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler, by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.10 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
 - b. Notifier; a Honeywell company.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 464.
 - 3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
 - 4. Size: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum diameter.
 - 5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.
- C. Water-Flow Indicators:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
 - 2. Standard: UL 346.
 - 3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
 - 4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
 - 5. Type: Paddle operated.
 - 6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).

7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.
- D. Pressure Switches:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
 2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
 4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
 5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.
- E. Valve Supervisory Switches:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - c. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Type: Electrically supervised.
 4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
 5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.11 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
 2. Ashcroft, Inc.
 3. Brecco Corporation.
 4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch (90- to 115-mm) diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig (0 to 1725 kPa) minimum.
- E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements in Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for exterior piping.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
- C. When required. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.
- D. In Victaulic grooved piping systems, seismic motion shall be accommodated by installing swing joints consisting of flexible couplings, pipe nipples and elbows that provide simultaneous movement in all directions, or other seismic movement compensation devices such as loops, offsets, or Style 155 expansion joints (when an in-line device is required) to provide flexibility to the system and help reduce pipe stresses. Refer to Victaulic design submittal #26.12.
- E. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- F. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- G. Install flanges, flange adapters, or Victaulic couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.
- H. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- I. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- J. Install sprinkler control valves and test assemblies.
- K. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- L. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- M. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- N. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, and at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN 8) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- O. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or Victaulic couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel or groove plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer. Follow the instructions listed in the latest Victaulic I-500 assembly manual. Steel pipe shall be square cut, +/- 0.030", properly deburred and cleaned. Pipe ends shall be marked at the required location to ensure full insertion into the coupling or fitting during assembly. Use a Victaulic "PFT" series tool with the proper sized jaw for pressing.
- I. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- K. Grooved joint piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's (Victaulic) guidelines and recommendations. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by Victaulic. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing.
- L. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.
- D. The sprinkler bulb protector must remain in place until the sprinkler is completely installed and before the system is placed in service. Remove bulb protectors carefully by hand after installation. Do not use any tools to remove bulb protectors.

3.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install free standing, fire-department connections.
- B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 6. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.
- C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves and pressure-maintenance pumps.
- B. A Victaulic factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 1. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 3. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with cut or roll grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 4. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 5. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
- D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be one of the following:
 1. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 3. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with cut or roll grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 4. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

5. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
6. Thinwall Schedule 10 or hybrid black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
7. Thinwall Schedule 10 or hybrid black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.13 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers as indicated.
3. Rooms with Sheetrock Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers as indicated.
4. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
5. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, dry sprinklers; and sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
6. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, residential, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Recessed Sprinklers: White with white plates.
3. Residential Sprinklers: White with white plates.
4. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 21 05 18

SECTION 21-31-13

ELECTRIC-DRIVE, CENTRIFUGAL FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. In-line fire pumps.
 - 2. Fire-pump accessories and specialties.
 - 3. Flowmeter systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pump Equipment, Accessory, and Specialty Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum unless higher pressure rating is indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, performance curves, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire pumps, motor drivers, and fire-pump accessories and specialties. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each fire pump, from manufacturer.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 20, "Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CENTRIFUGAL FIRE PUMPS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested fire-pump and driver unit.

- B. Base: Fabricated and attached to fire-pump and driver unit with reinforcement to resist movement of pump when base is anchored to building substrate.
- C. Finish: Red paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested unit before shipping.

2.2 IN-LINE FIRE PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Talco Fire Systems
 - 2. A-C Fire Pump Systems; a business of ITT Industries.
 - 3. Patterson Pump Company; a subsidiary of the Gorman-Rupp Company.
 - 4. Peerless Pump, Inc.
 - 5. Pentair Pump Group; Aurora Pump.
 - 6. Pentair Pump Group; Fairbanks Morse.
- B. Pump:
 - 1. Standard: UL 448, for in-line pumps for fire service.
 - 2. Casing: Radially split case, cast iron with ASME B16.1 pipe-flange connections.
 - 3. Impeller: Cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, and keyed to shaft.
 - 4. Wear Rings: Replaceable bronze.
 - 5. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with bronze sleeve.
 - a. Shaft Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing.
 - b. Seals: Stuffing box with minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn and bronze packing gland.
 - 6. Mounting: Pump and driver shaft is vertical, with motor above pump and pump on base.
- C. Coupling: None or rigid.
- D. Driver:
 - 1. Standard: UL 1004A.
 - 2. Type: Electric motor; NEMA MG 1, polyphase Design B.
- E. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Rated Capacity: As indicated on the drawings..
 - 2. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Volts: As Indicated on the drawings.

2.3 FIRE-PUMP ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Automatic Air-Release Valves: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation in fire-pump casing.
- B. Circulation Relief Valves: UL 1478, brass, spring loaded; for installation in pump discharge piping.
- C. Inlet Fitting: Eccentric tapered reducer at pump suction inlet.
- D. Outlet Fitting: Concentric tapered reducer at pump discharge outlet.
- E. Hose Valve Manifold Assembly:
 - 1. Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 20.
 - 2. Header Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, galvanized steel with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Header Pipe Fittings: ASME B16.4, galvanized cast-iron threaded fittings.
 - 4. Automatic Drain Valve: UL 1726.
 - 5. Manifold:
 - a. Test Connections: Comply with UL 405 except provide outlets without clappers instead of inlets.
 - b. Body: Exposed type, brass, with number of outlets required by NFPA 20.
 - c. Escutcheon Plate: Brass or bronze; round.

- d. Hose Valves: UL 668, bronze, with outlet threaded according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department threads. Include caps and chains.
- e. Exposed Parts Finish: Rough Brass.
- f. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Equivalent to "FIRE PUMP TEST."

2.4 FLOWMETER SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the followin]:
 - 1. Global Vision, Inc.
 - 2. Emerson Process Management; Rosemount Division.
 - 3. Fire Research Corp.
 - 4. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - 5. Hydro Flow Products, Inc.
 - 6. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - 7. Meriam Process Technologies.
 - 8. Preso Meters; Division of Racine Federated Inc.
 - 9. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description: UL-listed or FM-Approved, fire-pump flowmeter system with capability to indicate flow to not less than 175 percent of fire-pump rated capacity.
- C. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
- D. Sensor: Annubar probe, orifice plate, or venturi unless otherwise indicated. Sensor size shall match pipe, tubing, flowmeter, and fittings.
- E. Permanently Mounted Flowmeter: Compatible with flow sensor; with dial not less than 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) in diameter. Include bracket or device for wall mounting.
 - 1. Tubing Package: NPS 1/8 or NPS 1/4 (DN 6 or DN 10) soft copper tubing with copper or brass fittings and valves.
- F. Portable Flowmeter: Compatible with flow sensor; with dial not less than 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) in diameter and with two 12-foot- (3.7-m-) long hoses in carrying case.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test and inspect fire pumps according to UL 448 requirements for "Operation Test" and "Manufacturing and Production Tests."
 - 1. Verification of Performance: Rate fire pumps according to UL 448.
- B. Fire pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment bases and anchorage provisions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of fire pumps.

- B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-pump installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Fire-Pump Installation Standard: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation of fire pumps, relief valves, and related components.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install fire pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Provide vibration isolation between pump mounting and building structure to minimize vibration and noise.
- C. Install fire-pump suction and discharge piping equal to or larger than sizes required by NFPA 20.
- D. Support piping and pumps separately so weight of piping does not rest on pumps.
- E. Install valves that are same size as connecting piping. Comply with requirements for fire-protection valves specified in Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems."
- F. Install pressure gages on fire-pump suction and discharge flange pressure-gage tappings. Comply with requirements for pressure gages specified in Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems."
- G. Install piping hangers and supports, anchors, valves, gages, and equipment supports according to NFPA 20.
- H. Install flowmeters and sensors. Install flowmeter-system components and make connections according to NFPA 20 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not factory mounted. Furnish copies of manufacturers' wiring diagram submittals to electrical Installer.
- J. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping and valves specified in Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps and equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect relief-valve discharge to drainage piping or point of discharge.
- D. Connect flowmeter-system meters, sensors, and valves to tubing.
- E. Connect fire pumps to their controllers.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for fire-pump marking according to NFPA 20.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test each fire pump with its controller as a unit. Comply with requirements for electric-motor-driver fire-pump controllers specified in Section 213900 "Controllers for Fire-Pump Drivers."

- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing components, assemblies, and equipment including controller, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Test according to NFPA 20 for acceptance and performance testing.
 - 3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 4. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Components, assemblies, and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Furnish fire hoses in number, size, and length required to reach storm drain or other acceptable location to dispose of fire-pump test water. Hoses are for tests only and do not convey to Owner.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21-34-00

PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Multistage, pressure-maintenance pumps.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Section 213900 "Controllers for Fire-Pump Drivers" for pressure-maintenance-pump controllers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pump Equipment, Accessory, and Specialty Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum unless higher pressure rating is indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, performance curves, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For pumps, accessories, and specialties. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MULTISTAGE, PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Goulds Pumps
 - 2. A-C Fire Pump Systems; a business of ITT Industries.
 - 3. Grundfos Management A/S; Grundfos Pumps Corporation U.S.A.

4. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation U.S.A.
 5. TACO Incorporated.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, multistage, barrel-type vertical pump as defined in HI 2.1-2.2 and HI 2.3; designed for surface installation with pump and motor direct coupled and mounted vertically.
- C. Pump Construction:
1. Barrel: Stainless steel.
 2. Suction and Discharge Chamber: Cast iron with flanged inlet and outlet.
 3. Pump Head/Motor Mount: Cast iron.
 4. Impellers: Stainless steel, balanced, and keyed to shaft.
 5. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
 6. Seal: Mechanical type with carbon rotating face and silicon-carbide stationary seat.
 7. Intermediate Chamber Bearings: Aluminum-oxide ceramic or bronze.
 8. Chamber-Base Bearing: Tungsten carbide.
 9. O-Rings: EPDM or NBR.
- D. Motor: Single speed with permanently lubricated ball bearings and rigidly mounted to pump head. Comply with requirements in Section 210513 "Common Motor Requirements for Fire Suppression Equipment."
1. Power Cord: Factory-connected to motor for field connection to controller.
- E. Nameplate: Permanently attached to pump and indicating capacity and characteristics.
- F. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. As required by fire pump manufacturer.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 210513 "Common Motor Requirements for Fire Suppression Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated; if not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation of pressure-maintenance pumps.
- B. Base-Mounted Pump Mounting: Install pumps on concrete bases. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 5. Attach pumps to equipment base using anchor bolts.
- C. Install multistage, pressure-maintenance pumps according to HI 1.4.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Pressure-maintenance pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Lubricate pumps as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable pressure-switch ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21-39-00

CONTROLLERS FOR FIRE-PUMP DRIVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Controllers for electric-drive fire pumps.
 - 2. Controllers for pressure-maintenance pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Automatic transfer switch(es).
- B. ECM: Electronic control module.
- C. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- D. N.O.: Normally open.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Design: For controllers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including drawings and hydraulic calculations signed and sealed by NICET Level 3 qualified professional who is responsible for their preparation.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
 - 1. Show tabulations of the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 2.
 - c. Factory-installed devices.
 - d. Nameplate legends.
 - e. Short-circuit current (withstand) rating of integrated unit.
 - f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices.
 - g. Specified modifications.
 - 2. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Schematic and Connection Diagrams: For power, signal, alarm, and control wiring and for pressure-sensing tubing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product indicated, from manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturer's factory test reports of fully assembled and tested equipment.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product indicated to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor-based logic controls.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color of lens installed; two of each type and size of lamp installed.
 2. Auxiliary Contacts: One for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed. When applicable.
 3. Power Contacts: Three for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed. When applicable.
 4. Contactor Coils: One for each size and type of magnetic controller installed. When applicable.
 5. Relay Boards: One for each size and type of relay board installed. When applicable.
 6. Operator Interface: One microprocessor board(s), complete with display and membrane keypad. When applicable.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of an NRTL.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-pump controllers and all associated equipment from single source or producer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction pertaining to materials and installation.
- E. Comply with NFPA 20 and NFPA 70.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
- B. If stored in areas subject to weather, protect controllers from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) and not exceeding 122 deg F (50 deg C) unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m) unless otherwise indicated.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, fire-pump equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required clearances for workspace and

equipment access doors and panels. Ensure that controllers are within sight of fire-pump drivers.

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROLLERS FOR ELECTRIC-DRIVE FIRE PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. TornaTech, Inc.
 - 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Firetrol Products.
 - 3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 4. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Industrial Controls.
 - 5. Joslyn Clark Corporation.
 - 6. Metron, Inc.
- B. General Requirements for Full-Service Controllers:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 20 and UL 218.
 - 2. Listed by an NRTL for electric-motor driver for fire-pump service.
 - 3. Combined automatic and nonautomatic operation.
 - 4. Factory assembled, wired, and tested; continuous-duty rated.
 - 5. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment.
- C. Method of Starting:
 - 1. Pressure-switch actuated.
 - a. Water-pressure-actuated switch and pressure transducer with independent high- and low-calibrated adjustments responsive to water pressure in fire-suppression piping.
 - b. System pressure recorder, electric ac driven, with spring backup.
 - c. Programmable minimum-run-time relay to prevent short cycling.
 - d. Programmable timer for weekly tests.
 - 2. Magnetic Controller: Coordinate with electrical drawings
 - 3. Solid-State Controller: **Across-the-line type**.
 - 4. Emergency Start: Mechanically operated start handle that closes and retains the motor RUN contactor independent of all electric or pressure actuators.
- D. Method of Stopping: Nonautomatic.
- E. Capacity: Rated for fire-pump-driver horsepower and short-circuit-current (withstand) rating equal to or greater than short-circuit current available at controller location.
- F. Method of Isolation and Overcurrent Protection: Interlocked isolating switch and nonthermal MCCB; with a common, externally mounted operating handle, and providing locked-rotor protection.
- G. Door-Mounted Operator Interface and Controls:
 - 1. Monitor, display, and control the devices, alarms, functions, and operations listed in NFPA 20 as required for drivers and controller types used.
 - 2. Method of Control and Indication:
 - a. Microprocessor-based logic controller, with multiline digital readout.
 - b. Membrane keypad.
 - c. LED alarm and status indicating lights.
 - 3. Local Alarm and Status Indications:
 - a. Controller power on.
 - b. Motor running condition.
 - c. Loss-of-line power.
 - d. Line-power phase reversal.
 - e. Line-power single-phase condition.
 - 4. Audible alarm, with silence push button.

5. Nonautomatic START and STOP push buttons or switches.

H. Optional Features:

1. Extra Output Contacts:
 - a. One N.O. contact(s) for motor running condition.
 - b. One set(s) of contacts for loss-of-line power.
 - c. One each, Form C contacts for high and low reservoir level.
2. Local alarm bell.
3. Door-mounted thermal or impact printer for alarm and status logs.
4. Operator Interface Communications Ports: USB, Ethernet, and RS485.

I. ATS:

1. Complies with NFPA 20, UL 218, and UL 1008.
2. Integral with controller as a listed combination fire-pump controller and power transfer switch.
3. Automatically transfers fire-pump controller from normal power supply to alternate power supply in event of power failure.
4. Allows manual transfer from one source to the other.
5. Alternate-Source Isolating and Disconnecting Means: Integral molded-case switch, with an externally mounted operating handle.
6. Alternate-Source Isolating and Disconnecting Means: Mechanically interlocked isolation switch and circuit breaker rated at a minimum of 115 percent of rated motor full-load current, with an externally mounted operating handle; circuit breaker shall be provided with nonthermal sensing, instantaneous-only short-circuit overcurrent protection to comply with available fault currents.
7. Local Alarm and Status Indications:
 - a. Normal source available.
 - b. Alternate source available.
 - c. In normal position.
 - d. In alternate position.
 - e. Isolating means open.
8. Audible alarm, with silence push button.
9. Nonautomatic (manual, nonelectric) means of transfer.
10. Engine test push button.
11. Start generator output contacts.
12. Timer for weekly generator tests.

2.2 CONTROLLERS FOR PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMPS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. TornaTech, Inc.
 2. Aquarius Fluid Products, Inc.
 3. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Firetrol Products.
 4. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Industrial Controls.
 6. Joslyn Clark Corporation.
 7. Master Control Systems, Inc.
 8. Metron, Inc.
- B. General Requirements for Pressure-Maintenance-Pump Controllers:
1. Type: UL 508 factory assembled, -wired, and tested, across-the-line; for combined automatic and manual operation.
 2. Enclosure: UL 508 and NEMA 250, Type 2 for wall-mounting.
 3. Factory assembled, wired, and tested.
 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard color paint.
- C. Rate controller for scheduled horsepower and include the following:

1. Fusible disconnect switch.
2. Pressure switch.
3. Hand-off-auto selector switch.
4. Pilot light.
5. Running period timer.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Fire-Pump Controllers, ATS, Remote Alarm Panels, and Low-Suction-Shutdown Panels: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed locations and NFPA 20.
 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: Type 1 (IEC IP10).
- B. Enclosure Color: Manufacturer's standard "fire-pump-controller red".
- C. Nameplates: Comply with NFPA 20; complete with capacity, characteristics, approvals, listings, and other pertinent data.
- D. Optional Features:
 1. Floor stands, 12 inches (305 mm) high, for floor-mounted controllers.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test and inspect fire-pump controllers according to requirements in NFPA 20 and [UL 218].
 1. Verification of Performance: Rate controllers according to operation of functions and features specified.
- B. Fire-pump controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive equipment, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine equipment before installation. Reject equipment that is wet or damaged by moisture or mold.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install controllers within sight of their respective drivers.
- B. Connect controllers to their dedicated pressure-sensing lines.
- C. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install controllers on walls with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2006 mm) above finished floor, and bottom of enclosure not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated. Bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- D. Floor-Mounting Controllers: Install controllers on 4-inch (100-mm) nominal-thickness concrete bases, using floor stands high enough so that the bottom of enclosure cabinet is not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above finished floor.
 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- F. Comply with NEMA ICS 15.

3.3 CONTROL AND ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between controllers and remote devices and facility's central monitoring system. Comply with requirements in NFPA 20, NFPA 70, and Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- B. Install wiring between controllers and the building's fire-alarm system. Comply with requirements specified in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System."
- C. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- D. Connect remote manual and automatic activation devices where applicable.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in NFPA 20 for marking fire-pump controllers.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification in NFPA 20 and as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 1. Inspect and Test Each Component:
 - a. Inspect wiring, components, connections, and equipment installations. Test and adjust components and equipment.
 - b. Test insulation resistance for each element, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 - c. Test continuity of each circuit.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Field Acceptance Tests:
 1. Do not begin field acceptance testing until suction piping has been flushed and hydrostatically tested and the certificate for flushing and testing has been submitted to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Prior to starting, notify authorities having jurisdiction of the time and place of the acceptance testing.
 3. Engage manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative to be present during the testing.

4. Perform field acceptance tests as outlined in NFPA 20.

F. Controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust controllers and battery charger systems to function smoothly and as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, and timers.

C. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

D. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controllers to use and reprogram microprocessor-based controls within this equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22-05-00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.

- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that are equal to the specified product, that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 - 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.

- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install chrome plated escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 12-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.

3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22-05-13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.02 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Motors shall be premium efficiency.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL

- A. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.

2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.05 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 2. Split phase.
 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

END OF SECTION 22 05 13

SECTION 22-05-17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Sleeves.
 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 4. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 5. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Presealed Systems.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

SECTION 22-05-19
METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
 - 2. Thermowells.
 - 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 4. Gage attachments.
 - 5. Test plugs.
 - 6. Test-plug kits.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters inside the building.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 2. Nanmac Corporation.
 - 3. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - 4. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - 5. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- C. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- D. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch (76-mm) nominal diameter.
- E. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F (deg C).
- F. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
- G. Connector Size: 1/2 inch (13 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- H. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch (6.4 or 9.4 mm) in diameter; stainless steel.
- I. Window: Plain glass.

- J. Ring: Stainless steel.
- K. Element: Bimetal coil.
- L. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- M. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.02 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:
 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
 3. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
 4. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
 5. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 6. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 7. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 8. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
 9. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

2.03 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ashcroft Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 3. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 4. Case: Liquid-filled, Sealed, Open-front, pressure relief type(s); cast aluminum; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
 5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 9. Window: Glass.
 10. Ring: Stainless steel.
 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.04 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball, with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.05 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 2. National Meter, Inc.
 3. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 4. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.

5. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

- C. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- D. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- E. Thread Size: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- F. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).
- G. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.06 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 2. National Meter, Inc.
 3. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 4. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 5. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- C. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- D. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).
- E. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).
- F. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).
- G. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- J. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- K. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
 2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
 3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
- L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 2. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.04 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:
 1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
 3. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
 4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
 5. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- B. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger shall be one of the following:
 1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
 3. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
 4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
 5. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank shall be one of the following:
 1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
 3. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
 4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
 5. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- D. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.05 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 50 deg C).
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F (0 to 150 deg C).

3.06 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:
 1. Sealed, Open-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.
 2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.
 3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- B. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:
 1. Sealed, Open-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.
 2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.
 3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.07 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi (0 to 600 kPa)

B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi (0 to 600 kPa).

END OF SECTION 22 05 19

SECTION 22-05-23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze angle valves.
 - 2. Brass ball valves.
 - 3. Bronze ball valves.
 - 4. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
 - 5. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 6. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves.
 - 7. Bronze gate valves.
 - 8. Iron gate valves.
 - 9. Bronze globe valves.
 - 10. Iron globe valves.
 - 11. Lubricated plug valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
 - 2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
 - 3. Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for valves applicable only to this piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller except plug valves.
 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. DynaQuip Controls.
 - d. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
 - g. Jomar International, LTD.
 - h. Kitz Corporation.
 - i. Legend Valve.
 - j. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
 - k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - l. NIBCO INC.
 - m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - n. RuB Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - f. Legend Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.
 - k.

2.5 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.

- d. Victaulic Company.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
 - d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
 - e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
 - f. Seal: EPDM.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
- B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Composition.
 - g. Seat Ring: Bronze.
 - h. Disc Holder: Bronze.
 - i. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.7 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - c. Seal: EPDM.
 - d. Disc: Spring-operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.
 - e. Seat: Bronze.

2.8 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron or aluminum.

2.9 IRON GATE VALVES

- A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Legend Valve.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Powell Valves.
 - k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.10 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron or aluminum.

2.11 IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Powell Valves.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.12 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

- A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - d. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.
- B. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Milliken Valve Company.
 - c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - d. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, gate, or plug valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Globe or angle valves.
 - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, resilient-seat check valves.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 5. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.
3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass or bronze trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.
5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
3. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves: 300 CWP.
4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

3.6 SANITARY-WASTE AND STORM-DRAINAGE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.
3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass or bronze trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.
5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves: 300 CWP.
3. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
4. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.
5. Lubricated Plug Valves: Class 125, regular gland, threaded.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22-05-29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 4. Metal framing systems.
 - 5. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 7. Fastener systems.
 - 8. Pipe stands.
 - 9. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 10. Equipment supports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
 - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.04 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 2. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 3. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.06 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.07 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

- a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Retain first paragraph below if a Division 09 painting Section is in Project Manual. Revise reference if Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings" applies instead.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22-05-33
HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes heat tracing with the following electric heating cables:
 - 1. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. BH Thermal Corporation.
 - 2. Chromalox, Inc.; Wiegard Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
 - 3. Delta-Therm Corporation.
 - 4. Easy Heat Inc.
 - 5. Nelson Heat Trace.
 - 6. Pyrotenax; a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
 - 7. Raychem; a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
 - 8. Thermon Manufacturing Co.
 - 9. Trasor Corp.
- C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, nickel-coated stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its

length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.

- D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.
- E. Cable Cover: Tinned-copper braid, and polyolefin outer jacket with UV inhibitor.
- F. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F (65 deg C).
- G. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F (85 deg C).
- H. Maximum Operating Temperature: 300 deg F (150 deg C).
- I. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Maximum Heat Output: 8 W/ft. (16.4 W/m).
 - 2. Volts: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.
 - 3. Phase: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.
 - 4. Hertz: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.
 - 5. Full-Load Amperes: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.
 - 6. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.
 - 7. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.

2.02 CONTROLS

- A. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.
- B. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Warning Labels: Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
 - 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
 - 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) or Larger: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install electric heating cable across expansion joints according to manufacturer's written recommendations using slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.
- B. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
- C. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.
- D. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
- E. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

- F. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- G. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
 - 1. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
 - 2. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.
- B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounting cables.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 22 05 33

SECTION 22-05-48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe in case of seismic event.
- B. Work in this section includes furnishing and installing complete seismic restraint systems. Work in this section may also include the seismic restraint design to be submitted for review by the registered design professional.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. The plumbing and natural gas components and systems identified on the following shall be designed and constructed for seismic demands as specified.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Plumbing Elements: Hot, cold and recirculation piping systems; medical gas systems; waste and vet piping systems; pneumatic systems; water heater and pump equipment and components and etc.
- B. Professional Engineer - A professional engineer is one who is legally qualified to practice in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated, and is registered with the state where the Project is located.
- C. Seismic Forces: Forces acting in any direction on a nonstructural component and related system due to the action of an earthquake as defined in the Building Codes currently in effect where the Project is located.
- D. Seismic Deformations: Drifts, deflections and seismic relative displacements determined in accordance with the applicable seismic requirements of the Building Codes currently in effect where the Project is located.
- E. Restraint/Bracing: Bracing or anchorage used to limit movement under seismic forces. Cables or rigid elements (strut, pipe, angles, etc) used to resist forces by uniaxial tension or compression. The term "bracing" may also be used to describe design to resist lateral forces through the use of wall or frame elements.
- F. Support: Elements used to support the weight (gravity load) of an item. Where the support is located at a seismic brace, the element may also resist tension/compression reactions from the restraint system.
- G. Anchorage: Connection to structure typically through the use of welding, bolts, screws, post-installed anchors or other fasteners selected to meet the Building Codes currently in effect where the Project is located.

1.04 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 2. A490 Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

3. A603 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope

- C. International Building Code (IBC) (Latest Edition)
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers ASCE/SEI 7 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems
- F. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): Practical Guide to Seismic Restraint
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, NFPA 13
- H. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA):
 - 1. 414 Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe
- I. Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association (CISCA) Guidelines for Seismic Restraint for Direct Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies, Seismic Zones 3 & 4.
- J. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 171-2008 – Method of Testing Seismic Restraint Devices

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the North Carolina Building Code (NCBC) latest adopted Edition by the jurisdiction where the Project is located and applicable local and/or statewide adopted amendments.

1.07 PROJECT SEISMIC DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Seismic Design Category – C
- B. Seismic Design Force – Calculation of seismic design force shall be based on the requirements of Chapter 13 of ASCE 7. See Architectural and Structural drawings for seismic design parameters.

1.08 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
 - 1. Seismic restraint shop drawings shall be prepared or their preparation shall be overseen by a professional engineer experienced in designing seismic restraints for nonstructural components as required by the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Seismic Calculations Preparation:
 - 1. Seismic restraint calculations shall be prepared and stamped by a registered professional engineer experienced in the area of seismic restraint for nonstructural components. Comply with the applicable code specified in Paragraph 1.6.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:
 - 1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
 - 2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
 - 3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
 - 4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.
- B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure and seismic bracing structural connections, include:
 - 1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
 - 2. Pipe contents.
 - 3. Location of all seismic bracing.
 - 4. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.

5. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
 6. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression). Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.
 7. Seal of registered engineer responsible for design
- C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
 2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
 3. Location and Size of bracing.
 4. Seal of registered engineer responsible for design.
- D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the professional engineer

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.01 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS (SR):

- A. Specification SR-F: A restraint assembly for suspended equipment, piping or ductwork consisting of high strength pre-stretched galvanized steel cable. Cable must have UL® (Underwriters Laboratories) listed certified break strength, and shall be color-coded for easy field verification. Secure cable to structure and to braced component through bracket or stake eye specifically designed to exceed cable restraint rated capacity. Method for fastening cable to bracket must be certified and listed to meet the cable break strength by an independent agency. Non-certified fastening methods such as clips are not acceptable. Cable must be manufactured to meet or exceed minimum materials and standard requirements per AISI Manual for structural applications of steel cables and ASTM A603. Cables shall be sized to resist project seismic loads. Cables shall be installed to prevent excessive seismic motion and so arranged that they do not engage during normal operation.
- B. Specification SR-H: A rod stiffener consisting of steel channel, angle, or tube and attachment clips capable of bracing vertical suspension rods to avoid potential buckling due to vertical compression forces. Braces shall be selected to be of sufficient strength to prevent support rod buckling. Brace shall be attached to the vertical suspension rod by a series of attachment clips. Steel components shall be cleaned and painted with industrial enamel or E-coated to prevent corrosion.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. For items identified herein furnish and install supports, braces, connections, hardware and anchoring devices to withstand code-required seismic forces and seismic deformations without shifting or overturning. For components with $I_p = 1.5$, in addition to providing code-required seismic forces and deformations, provide installations capable of providing post-earthquake functionality.
- B. Construct seismic restraints and anchorages that do not inhibit thermal expansion and contraction of distribution systems. Utilize ASME Standard B31 when utilizing common supports for both thermal and seismic loading.
- C. Maintain fire ratings of assemblies as specified elsewhere or on the drawings in addition to compliance with the criteria set forth below.

3.02 PLUMBING COMPONENTS

- A. Suspended plumbing and natural gas equipment
1. Design support and bracing to resist seismic design force in any direction.
 2. Provide flexible connection between equipment and interconnected piping.

3. Brace equipment hung from spring mounts using cable or other bracing that will not transmit vibration to the structure.
4. Use a proprietary restraint systems with a certificate of compliance verified and listed by an accredited inspection body.
5. Brace all independent equipment over 20 pounds.

B. Piping

1. Provide seismic bracing for piping as required by Section 1.02.
2. Provide supports, braces and anchors to resist gravity and seismic design forces.
3. Design piping and piping risers to accommodate interstory drift.
4. Provide flexible connections between floor-mounted equipment and suspended piping; between unbraced piping and restrained suspended items; as required for thermal movement; at building separations and seismic joints; and wherever relative differential movements could damage pipe in an earthquake.
5. Brace resiliently-supported pipe with cable bracing or alternate means designed to prevent transmission of vibrations and noise to structure.
6. Brace every run (8' or more in length) with two transverse and one longitudinal bracing locations. For pipes and connections constructed of ductile materials (copper, ductile iron, steel or aluminum and brazed, welded or screwed connections) provide transverse bracing at not more than 40 feet on center and longitudinal bracing at spacing not more than 80 feet on center. For pipes and their connections constructed of nonductile materials (cast iron, no-hub pipe and plastic or non-UL listed grooved coupling pipe), provide transverse bracing at not more than 20 feet on center and longitudinal bracing at spacing not more than 40 feet on center. Alternatively, explicitly design piping and connections to resist gravity and seismic forces and seismic deformations.
7. Provide lateral restraint for risers at not more than 30 feet on center or as required for horizontal runs, whichever is less.
8. Where piping is explicitly exempt from seismic bracing requirements, provide flexible connections between piping and connected equipment.
9. Where piping is explicitly exempt from seismic bracing requirements, install piping such that swinging of the pipes will not cause damaging impact with adjacent components, finishes or structural framing. This will be considered satisfied if there is horizontal clear distance of at least 2/3 the hanger length between subject components. If swinging of exempted piping can cause damaging contact with adjacent components, finishes or structural framing, add swing restraints as required to eliminate contact.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48

SECTION 22-05-53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

- D. Letter Color: Black.
- E. Background Color: Yellow.
- F. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- G. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- H. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- I. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.04 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.05 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm)
 - 2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulates.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Retain first paragraph below only if stenciled labels are permitted.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Cold Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Blue.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - c. Designation: DOM CW
 - 2. Domestic Hot Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: White.
 - b. Letter Color: Red.
 - c. Designation: DOM HW
 - 3. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Orange.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - c. Designation: DOM HWR
 - 4. Domestic Solar Hot Water Supply:
 - a. Background Color: Red.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - c. Designation: SWS
 - 5. Domestic Solar Hot Water Return:
 - a. Background Color: White.
 - b. Letter Color: Red.
 - c. Designation: SWR
 - 6. Natural Gas Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - c. Designation: GAS
 - 7. Reuse Water:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - c. Designation: Reuse
 - 8. Rainwater Supply Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Light Blue.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - c. Designation: RS
 - 9. Sanitary Vent Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Gray

- b. Letter Color: Black.
- c. Designation: SWV
- 10. Sanitary Waste Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - c. Designation: SS

3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape: 2" round for all systems
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color: Match pipe label colors
 - 3. Letter Color: Match pipe letter colors
- C. Where valves are installed above ceiling use 3 /4" metal tacks with color coded heads to identify the valve location and service. Coordinate the head color to match pipe labeling and lettering.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22-07-16
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing equipment:
 - 1. Domestic water heat exchangers.
 - 2. Domestic water, hot-water, and cold-water pumps.
 - 3. Domestic water storage tanks.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections and access panels.
 - 4. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 5. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 6. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.06 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet and K-FLEX LS.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.02 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Product attributes in first paragraph below are based on Foster Brand products; there are variations among manufacturers.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; AeroSeal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.03 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Although other thicknesses for PVC jackets are available, a flame-spread index of 25 and a smoke-developed index of 50 apply only to thicknesses of 30 mils (0.8 mm) and less.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
 - M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
 - N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
 - O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe, and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
 1. In first subparagraph below, many manufacturers do not recommend 100 percent coverage of adhesive because of the effect on the overall insulation system's fire-performance characteristics. Verify application coverage recommendations with insulation manufacturer.
 2. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 3. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 4. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 5. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 6. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 7. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install

additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.

8. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).
9. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
10. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
11. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch (150-mm) centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from stainless steel, at least 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.05 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Retain first paragraph below to require Contractor to perform tests and inspections.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.07 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. See the Insulation Evaluation tables in the Evaluations for rankings of different insulation types for different service ranges.
- B. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.
- D. Domestic hot-water storage tank insulation shall be the following thickness to provide an R-value of 12.5:
1. Mineral-fiber pipe and tank.
- E. Domestic water storage tank insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 16

SECTION 22-07-19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 3 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- B. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Rainwater piping.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. When fire-performance characteristics are important requirements, verify surface-burning characteristics of insulation materials by an independent testing agency and require test report submittals.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.06 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- C. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- D. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- E. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- F. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- G. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- H. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F (454 Deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.02 ADHESIVES

- J. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.

- b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
- d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
- 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- L. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- M. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- N. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Where pipe expansion is anticipated, detail expansion compensation for insulation on Drawings and indicate intervals for its occurrence. See the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association's "National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards," Plate No. 41A.
- C. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- D. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- E. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 5. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 7. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
 8. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Retain first paragraph below to require Contractor to perform tests and inspections.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick..
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm).
- B. Rainwater Water:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick..
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm).
- C. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- D. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- B. Rainwater Water Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- C. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- D. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 22-11-16
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
 - 2. Encasement for piping.
 - 3. Specialty valves.
 - 4. Flexible connectors.
 - 5. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
 - 6. Water meters.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
 - 2. Water meters.
 - 3. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Retain first paragraph below if plastic piping materials are retained.
- C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Fittings in first subparagraph below are available in NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100).
- C. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.03 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - b. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Legend Valves and Fittings.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1725 kPa) at 200 deg F (82 deg C).
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Legend Valves and Fittings.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - b. Pressure Rating 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - c. Legend Valves and Fittings.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.04 WATER METERS

- A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - b. Mueller Company; Water Products Division.
 - c. Schlumberger Limited; Water Division.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C700.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure.
 - c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons (liters) or cubic feet (cubic meters) as required by utility.
 - e. Case: Bronze.
 - f. End Connections: Threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion,

and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- P. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
- Q. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.
- R. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install chrome escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- G. Copper-Tubing, Push-on Joints: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.
- H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

3.03 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.04 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.05 WATER METER INSTALLATION

- A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- B. Retain one of first two paragraphs below.
- C. Install displacement-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Install turbine-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. The contractor shall engage an independent laboratory to conduct bacteriological and post-chlorination test certifying that the water meets quality of the drinking water.
- C. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 105 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- E. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.08 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Retain first paragraph below if disinfection of non-potable domestic water piping is not required. If disinfection is required, delete first paragraph below and revise paragraph above.
- C. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- D. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- E. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) and larger, shall be the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast-or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22-11-19
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Backflow preventers.
 - 3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
 - 5. Strainers.
 - 6. Outlet boxes.
 - 7. Hose stations.
 - 8. Hose bibbs.
 - 9. Wall hydrants.
 - 10. Drain valves.
 - 11. Water-hammer arresters.
 - 12. Air vents.
 - 13. Trap-seal primer valves.
 - 14. Specialty valves.
 - 15. Flexible connectors.
 - 16. Water meters.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
 - 2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
 - 3. Section 223210 "Non-Potable Water Management Equipment"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 6.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Rain Bird Corporation.
 - f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
 - g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - h. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 6. Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrowhead Brass Products.
 - b. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Legend Valve.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Prier Products, Inc.
 - g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - h. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
 - j. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Honeywell International Inc.
 - e. Legend Valve.
 - f. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
 6. Finish: Chrome plated.
- B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.

- e. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
- f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
- 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
- 4. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
- C. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8 (DN 8 or DN 10).
 - 5. Body: Stainless steel.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
 - 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 - 6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
 - 7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 - 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F (deg C).
 - 9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
 - 10. Piping Finish: Copper.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron.
 - 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 - 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).
 - 6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.

- c. IPS Corporation.
 - d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - e. Oatey.
 - f. Plastic Oddities.
 - g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - h. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - i. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.
 - j. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
 3. Material and Finish: Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
 4. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
 5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.
 6. Drain: NPS 2 (DN 50) standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
 7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- (1500-mm-) long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
 8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- (1200-mm-) long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - d. Oatey.
 - e. Plastic Oddities.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 (DN 15) or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.

2.8 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.9 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.

2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.10 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.11 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F (60 deg C).
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.12 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements for general-duty metal valves in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. CPVC Union Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Asahi/America.
 - c. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - d. Georg Fischer LLC; GF Piping Systems.
 - e. Hayward Flow Control Systems; Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
 - f. IPEX.
 - g. NIBCO Inc.
 - h. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Thermoplastic Valves Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-122.
 - b. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C)
 - c. Body Material: CPVC.
 - d. Body Design: Union type.
 - e. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.

- f. Ball: CPVC; full port.
 - g. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
 - h. Handle: Tee shaped.
- C. CPVC Non-Union Ball Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Asahi/America.
 - c. KBI Company.
 - d. Legend Valve.
 - e. NIBCO Inc.
 - f. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Thermoplastic Valves Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-122.
 - b. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
 - c. Body Material: CPVC.
 - d. Body Design: Non-union type.
 - e. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 - f. Ball: CPVC; full or reduced port.
 - g. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
 - h. Handle: Tee shaped.
- D. CPVC Butterfly Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georg Fischer LLC; GF Piping Systems.
 - b. Hayward Flow Control Systems; Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
 - c. NIBCO Inc.
 - d. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Thermoplastic Valves Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
 - b. Body Material: CPVC.
 - c. Body Design: Lug or wafer type.
 - d. Seat: EPDM rubber.
 - e. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
 - f. Disc: CPVC.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Handle: Lever.
- E. CPVC Ball Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Asahi/America.
 - c. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - d. Georg Fischer LLC; GF Piping Systems.
 - e. Hayward Flow Control Systems; Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
 - f. IPEX.
 - g. NIBCO Inc.
 - h. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Thermoplastic Valves Inc.
 - j.
 2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
 - b. Body Material: CPVC.
 - c. Body Design: Union-type ball check.
 - d. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
 - e. Ball: CPVC.
 - f. Seals: EPDM- or FKM-rubber O-rings.

- F. CPVC Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georg Fischer LLC; GF Piping Systems.
 - b. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
 - b. Body Material: CPVC.
 - c. Body Design: Nonrising stem.
 - d. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Socket or threaded.
 - e. Gate and Stem: Plastic.
 - f. Seals: EPDM rubber.
 - g. Handle: Wheel.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 2. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 3. Flexicraft Industries.
 4. Flex Pression, Ltd.
 5. Flex-Weld Incorporated.
 6. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 7. Mercer Gasket & Shim, Inc.
 8. Metraflex, Inc.
 9. Proco Products, Inc.
 10. TOZEN Corporation.
 11. Unaflex.Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company.
- B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.14 WATER METERS

- A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AALIANT; a Venture Measurement product line.ABB.Badger Meter, Inc.
 - b. Carlon Meter.
 - c. Mueller Co. Ltd.; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
 - d. Schlumberger Limited; Water Services.
 - e. Sensus.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C700.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure.
 - c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons (liters) or cubic feet (cubic meters) as required by utility company.
 - e. Case: Bronze.
 - f. End Connections: Threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain

piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer.
 Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.

3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

- B. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
- C. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each solenoid valve and pump as required.
- D. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- E. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- F. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 - 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 3. Beverage-machine backflow preventers.
 - 4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 6. Outlet boxes.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22-11-23
DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. In-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - 2. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - 3. Vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Remaining paragraph is defined in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" as an "Informational Submittal."
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IN-LINE, CLOSE-COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
 - 2. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation, U.S.A.
 - 3. TACO Incorporated.
 - 4. Goulds Pump
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, multi-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontal.
- C. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Casing: Radially split with threaded companion-flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 (DN 50) pipe connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) pipe connections.
 - 2. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
 - 3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft with deflector, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
 - 4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket.
 - 5. Bearings: Oil-lubricated; bronze-journal or ball type.

6. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.

2.02 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.02 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft(s) horizontal.
- C. Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft vertical.
- D. Pump Mounting: Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with cast-iron base mounted on concrete base using elastomeric mounts.
 1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- E. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of size required to support pump weight.
 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices, Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
 2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
 1. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 2. Install pressure gage at suction of each pump and pressure gage at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Comply with Division 26 Sections for electrical connections, and wiring methods.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

END OF SECTION 22 11 23

SECTION 22-13-16
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- D. Retain paragraph below if NSF markings are required.
- E. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class. Provide piping equal to Charlotte Pipe Foundry "Charlotte Service" Type and Gasket equal to Charlotte Seal or Quick-Tite.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.03 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: CISPI 301.
- B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - b. Tyler Pipe.
 - c. Charlotte Pipe Foundry Co.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1540.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

- L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- P. Install chrome escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.07 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- B. Aboveground, vent piping shall be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- C. Underground or under building soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
 1. Schedule 40 PVC pipe and fittings.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22-13-19
SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
1. Cleanouts.
 2. Floor drains.
 3. Air-admittance valves.
 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 5. Flashing materials.
 6. Grease interceptors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANOUTS

- A. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mifab
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule.
 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.

6. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel.
7. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
8. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mifab
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.02 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mifab
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Outlet: Bottom.
6. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
7. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
8. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
9. Top Shape: Square.
10. Trap Material: Cast iron.
11. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
12. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

2.04 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Oatey.
 - b. ProSet Systems Inc.
 - c. Studor, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.

- C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.
- D. Air-Gap Fittings:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
 - 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 - 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
 - 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
 - 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

2.06 SOLIDS INTERCEPTORS

- A. Solids Interceptors:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mifab
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Schier Products Company.
 - 2. Type: Factory-fabricated interceptor made for removing and retaining sediment from wastewater.
 - 3. Interior Separation Device: Baffles.
 - 4. Interior Lining: Corrosion-resistant enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.
- G. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches (51 mm) above floor.
- H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
- J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- K. Install solids interceptors with cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors that do not have integral cleanout on outlet. Install trap on interceptors that do not have integral trap and are connected to sanitary drainage and vent systems.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22-14-13
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working-pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. NOTE: Manufacturer must provide qualifying letter to qualify for "Made in America" as accepted by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA).

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Underground storm drainage piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers.
- B. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- C. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- D. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install

required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

- E. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- F. Install engineered controlled-flow storm drainage piping in locations indicated.
- G. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- H. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 14 13

SECTION 22 15 13

GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems operating at 200 psig (1380 kPa) or less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "General-Service Packaged Air Compressors and Receivers" for general-service air compressors and accessories.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- F. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- H. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures between 150 and 200 psig (1035 and 1380 kPa).
- I. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig (1035 kPa) or less.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
 - 2. Flexible pipe connectors.
 - 3. Safety valves.
 - 4. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
 - 5. Automatic drain valves.
 - 6. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
 - 7. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
 - 8. Quick couplings.

- B. Brazing certificates.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installers.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- F. NOTE: Manufacturer must provide qualifying letter to ensure compliance with the Federal Transit Administration's (FTA) Buy-America Requirements found in 49 CFR Part 661.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Extruded-Tee Outlet Procedure: Qualify operators according to training provided by T-DRILL Industries Inc., for making branch outlets.
 - 2. Pressure-Seal Joining Procedure for Copper Tubing: Qualify operators according to training provided by Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - 3. Pressure-Seal Joining Procedure for Steel Piping. Qualify operators according to training provided by Victaulic Company.
- B. Retain "Brazing certificates" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article if retaining paragraph below.
- C. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or to AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."
- D. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- E. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," for high-pressure compressed-air piping.
 - 2. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure compressed-air piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 - 3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 - 4. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
 - 5. Wrought-Steel Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
 - 6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.

7. Grooved-End Fittings and Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.
- 2) Victaulic Company.
- 3) Ward Manufacturing, Inc.

2.02 VALVES

A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, Gate, and Globe Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2.03 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Metraflex, Inc.
3. Unaflex, Inc.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.
3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.04 SPECIALTIES

A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.

1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.

B. Air-Main Pressure Regulators: Bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 250-psig (1725-kPa) inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Type: Pilot operated.

C. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Diaphragm or pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless-steel body and internal parts, rated for 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.

- E. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded.
- F. Mechanical Filters: Two-stage, mechanical-separation-type, air-line filters. Equip with deflector plates, resin-impregnated-ribbon-type filters with edge filtration, and drain cock. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.
- G. Air-Line Lubricators: With drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering air stream; with oil-feed adjustment screw and quick-release collar for easy bowl removal. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.
 - 1. Provide with automatic feed device for supplying oil to lubricator.

2.05 QUICK COUPLINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Milton Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Schrader-Bridgeport/Standard Thomson.
 - 3. Snap-Tite, Inc.; Quick Disconnect & Valve Division.
- C. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.
- D. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.
 - 1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
 - 2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

- C. Drain Piping: Use the following piping materials:
 - 1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type M (Type C) copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

3.02 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for metal general-duty valves. Use metal valves, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal General-Duty Valves: Use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Article in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" according to the following:
 - a. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
 - b. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for medium-pressure compressed air.
 - c. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.
 - d. Grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping and grooved joints.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
- G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:
 - 1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
- I. Flanged joints may be used instead of specified joint for any piping or tubing system.

- J. Extended-tee outlets with brazed branch connection may be used for copper tubing, within extruded-tee connection diameter to run tube diameter ratio for tube type, according to Extruded Tee Connections Sizes and Wall Thickness for Copper Tube (Inches) Table in ASTM F 2014.
- K. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.
- L. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.
- M. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints for Steel Piping: Join according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.
- E. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- F. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Join according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- G. Extruded-Tee Outlets for Copper Tubing: Form branches according to ASTM F 2014, with tools recommended by procedure manufacturer, and using operators qualified according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Use asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket suitable for compressed air. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.
- I. Grooved Joints: Assemble couplings with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join according to AWWA C606 for grooved joints. Do not apply lubricant to prelubricated gaskets.
- J. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valves and unions or flanged joints at compressed-air piping to air compressors.
- C. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve, filter, lubricator, and pressure regulator.
- D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

3.06 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.07 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible pipe connectors in steel compressed-air piping.

3.08 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.
- B. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.
- C. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment.
- D. Install automatic drain valves on receivers. Discharge condensate onto nearest floor drain.
- E. Install coalescing filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and upstream from mechanical filters. Mount on wall at locations indicated.
- F. Install mechanical filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and downstream from coalescing filters. Mount on wall at locations indicated.
- G. Install air-line lubricators in branch piping to machine tools. Mount on wall at locations indicated.
- H. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.
- I. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.09 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

END OF SECTION 221513

SECTION 22-34-00
FUEL FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following fuel-fired water heaters:
 - 1. Commercial, high-efficiency, gas water heaters.
 - 2. Water heater accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LP Gas: Liquefied-petroleum fuel gas.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. LEED Submittal:
 - 1. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 7 - "Service Water Heating."
- C. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of water heater, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that commercial water heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- H. NOTE: Manufacturer must provide qualifying letter to qualify for "Made in America" as accepted by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.
- E. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.
- F. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.6 **COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.7 **WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Commercial, Gas Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- B. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 COMMERCIAL, GAS WATER HEATERS

- C. Commercial, High-Efficiency, Gas Water Heaters: Comply with ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AERCO International.
 - b. Bradford White Corporation.
 - c. Heat Transfer Products, Inc.
 - d. Laars Heating Systems; Waterpik Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Lochinvar Corporation.
 - f. Patterson-Kelley.
 - g. RBI Water Heaters; a Mestek, Inc. Company.
 - h. Rheem Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Ruud Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
 - j. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.
 - k. State Industries, Inc.
 - l. Weben-Jarco, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Manufacturer's proprietary design to provide at least 95 percent combustion efficiency at optimum operating conditions. Following features and attributes may be modified or omitted if water heater otherwise complies with requirements for performance.
 - 3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

- b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
- c. Lining: Glass complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.
- 4. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Dip Tube: Provide unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
 - c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
 - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - f. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- 5. Burner or Heat Exchanger: Comply with UL 795 or approved testing agency requirements for high-efficiency water heaters and for natural-gas fuel.
- 6. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
- 7. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
- 8. Building Automation System Interface: Normally closed dry contacts for enabling and disabling water heater.
- 9. Draft Hood: Draft diverter; complying with ANSI Z21.12.

2.3 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- D. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CGA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
- E. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18, appliance type. Include pressure rating, capacity, and pressure differential required between gas supply and water heater.
- F. Gas Automatic Valves: ANSI Z21.21, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.
- G. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select each relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 - 1. Gas Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- H. Water Heater Stand and Drain Pan Units: High-density-polyethylene-plastic, 18-inch- high, enclosed-base stand complying with IAPMO PS 103 and IAS No. 2. Include integral or separate drain pan with raised edge and NPS 1 drain outlet with ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- I. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- J. Hydrostatically test water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.
- K. Prepare test reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.
 - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or direct on floor is indicated.
 - 2. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- L. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- M. Install seismic restraints for commercial water heaters. Anchor to substrate.
- N. Install gas water heaters according to NFPA 54.
- O. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters without shutoff valves.

- P. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
 - Q. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters, if required for operation of safety control.
 - R. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater, relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
 - S. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in water piping for water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
 - T. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
 - U. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
 - V. Install pressure gage(s) on inlet and outlet piping of commercial, fuel-fired water heater piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
 - W. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each water heater outlet. Refer to Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves and to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
 - X. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
 - Y. Fill water heaters with water.
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS**
- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.
 - C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**
- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
Retain subparagraphs below with last paragraph above; revise to suit Project.
 1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - B. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.
- 3.4 DEMONSTRATION**
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 22 34 00

SECTION 22-34-01
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig (690 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Three pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig (13.8 kPa) but not more than 5 psig (34.5 kPa), and is reduced to secondary pressures of more than 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) but not more than 2 psig (13.8 kPa), and is reduced again to pressures of 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) or less.
- C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 - 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 - 5. Service meters. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities. Include bypass fittings and meter bars supports.
 - 6. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot (1:50).
2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service meter assembly and pressure regulator assembly.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators and service meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

- A. NOTE: Manufacturer must provide qualifying letter to ensure compliance with the Federal Transit Administration's (FTA) Buy-America Requirements found in 49 CFR Part 661.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.010 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.011 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect or Construction Manager or Owner no fewer than four days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Architect's or Construction Manager's or Owner's written permission.

1.012 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
 6. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.
- B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. OmegaFlex, Inc.
 - b. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Parflex Division.
 - c. Titeflex.
 - d. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
 2. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

- 2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
4. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
5. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
6. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
7. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig (34.5 kPa).

2.02 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
 3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
 4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
 5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa).
 6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
 7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 8. Maximum Length: 72 inches (1830 mm.)
- B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
 1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
 2. Nitrile seals.
 3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
 4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
 5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.
- C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F (540 deg C) complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.04 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller.

6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.05 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Actaris.
 - b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
 - d. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - e. Invensys.
 - f. Maxitrol Company.
 - g. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig (34.5 kPa).
- B. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
 - b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
 - c. Harper Wyman Co.

- d. Maxitrol Company.
- e. SCP, Inc.
- 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
- 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
- 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
- 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
- 6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
- 7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
- 8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig (13.8 kPa).
- 10. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig (690 kPa).

2.06 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Jomar International Ltd.
 - e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C)
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C)
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.

- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
- c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.07 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to North Carolina Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with North Carolina Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.03 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with North Carolina Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches (900 mm) below finished floor or grade. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. Natural-gas piping installed below finished grade, shall be install it in containment conduit.
- C. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
- D. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
- E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- F. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator.

3.04 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with North Carolina Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- K. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- L. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- M. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap. Coordinate terminal location with all air intake louvers, windows, doors, etc.
- N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- O. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 - 2. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 - 3. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

- S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- U. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

3.06 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.07 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches (2438 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
5. NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 5/8 inch (15.8 mm).

3.08 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.09 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

3.010 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel gloss.
 - d. Color: Gray, coordinate with architect and owner.
- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex gloss.
 - d. Color: Yellow, coordinate with architect and owner.
- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.011 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to North Carolina Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.012 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.013 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- B. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.014 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa)

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- C. Underground, below building, piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.015 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa) AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG (34.5 kPa)

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- C. Underground, below building, piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.016 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller at service meter shall be the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22-40-00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
 - 1. Faucets for lavatories, and sinks.
 - 2. Flushometers.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Fixture supports.
 - 5. Water closets.
 - 6. Urinals.
 - 7. Lavatories.
 - 8. Service basins.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 - 2. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 3. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
 - 4. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 - 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 - 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 - 11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
 - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
 - 4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 - 5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
 - 6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
 - 7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
 - 2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
 - 3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
 - 4. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 5. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 - 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 7. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
 - 8. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 - 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 10. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 - 11. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.
 - 12. Whirlpool Bathtub Equipment: UL 1795.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Three year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. Lavatory Faucets:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Sloan Valve Company
 - b. Chicago Faucets.
 - c. Delta Faucet Company.
 - d. Kohler Co.
 - e. Zurn Industries
 2. Description: Single-control mixing valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm (1.5 L/min.).
 - d. Centers: Single hole.
 - e. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
 - f. Spout Outlet: Spray, 0.5 gpm (1.5 L/min.).
 - g. Operation: Sensor.
 - h. Tempering Device: Thermostatic.

2.02 SINK FAUCETS

- A. Sink Faucets:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Sloan Valve Company
 - b. Chicago Faucets.
 - c. Delta Faucet Company.
 - d. Just Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Kohler Co.
 - f. Zurn Industries
 2. Description: Kitchen faucet with spray, three-hole fixture. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Mixing Valve: Single control.
 - e. Backflow Protection Device for Hose Outlet: Required.
 - f. Centers: 4 inches (102 mm).
 - g. Mounting: Deck.

2.03 FLUSHOMETERS

- A. Flushometers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Sloan Valve Company.
 - b. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - c. Coyne & Delany Co.
 - d. Zurn Industries

2. Description: Flushometer for urinal and water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
 - a. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
 - b. Style: Exposed.
 - c. Trip Mechanism: Solar Powered Sensor Actuator.
 - d. Consumption:
 1. Urinals; 0.5 gpm
 2. Water Closets; 1.28 gpm

2.04 TOILET SEATS

- A. Toilet Seats:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Church Seats.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.
 - a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
 - b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
 - c. Size: Elongated.
 - d. Class: Standard commercial.
 - e. Color: White.

2.05 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Josam Company.
 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 3. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
 4. Zurn Industries
- B. Copy and edit paragraph and subparagraph below for each type water-closet support required.
- C. Water-Closet Supports:
 1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible and standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
- D. Urinal Supports:
 1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.
- E. Lavatory Supports:
 1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.06 WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company
 - c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - d. Kohler Co.
 - e. Eljer.
 - f. Zurn Industries
 2. Description Vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.

- a. Style: One piece.
 - 1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design.
 - 2) Design Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush.
 - 3) Color: White.

2.07 URINALS

- A. Urinals:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Sloan Valve Company
 - b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - d. Eljer.
 - e. Kohler Co.
 - 2. Description: Accessible, wall-mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
 - a. Type: Washout with extended shields.
 - b. Strainer or Trapway: Open trapway with integral trap.
 - c. Design Consumption: 0.125 gal./flush (1.9 L/flush).
 - d. Color: White.
 - e. Supply Spud Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).

2.08 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatories:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Sloan Valve Company
 - b. Eljer.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - e. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - f. Zurn Industries
 - 2. Description: Undercounter-mounting, fixture.
 - a. Oval Lavatory Size: 19 by 16 inches (483 by 406 mm).
 - b. Color: White.

2.09 SERVICE BASINS

- A. Service Basins:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Swan
 - c. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
 - d. Just Sinks.
 - e. Franke Co.
 - 2. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, fixture with rim guard.
 - a. Shape: Square.
 - b. Size: See Plans.
 - c. Height: 12 inches (305 mm).
 - d. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- E. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- J. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- K. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- L. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- M. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- N. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- O. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- Q. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SECTION 22-47-00
DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following water coolers and related components:
1. Pressure water coolers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of fixture.
- C. Fixture: Drinking fountain or water cooler unless one is specifically indicated.
- D. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- E. NOTE: Manufacturer must provide qualifying letter to qualify for "Made in America" as accepted by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" for fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- D. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.
- E. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoromethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

- A. Water Coolers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Halsey Taylor.
 - c. Haws Corporation.
 - d. Oasis Corporation.
 - e. Sunroc Corp.
 2. Description: ARI 1010, Type PB, pressure with bubbler, Style FW, flush-to-wall water cooler.

- a. Cabinet: All stainless steel.
- b. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on deck.
- c. Control: Push button.
- d. Supply: NPS 3/8 with ball, gate, or globe valve.
- e. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.2.
- f. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
 - 1) Capacity: 10 gph of 50 deg F cooled water from 80 deg F inlet water and 90 deg F ambient air temperature.
 - 2) Electrical Characteristics: 1/4 hp; 120-V ac; single phase; 60 Hz.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

2.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.3 APPLICATIONS

- A. Use mounting frames for recessed water coolers, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

2.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed water coolers to mounting frames, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- E. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

2.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

2.6 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
 - 2. Report test results in writing.

2.7 **ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

2.8 **CLEANING**

- A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 22 47 00